PROGRAM YOUR IBNS PC TOPROGRAMITSELF! DAVID D. BUSCH

No. 1898 \$18.95

PROGRAM YOUR IBM PC TO PROGRAM ITSELF! DAVID D. BUSCH

HOMOS TART

Copyright St 1986 by TAU BOOKS IDC. Printed in the United States of Ausence

perfection of the publication of the content in any memory attract aspinant perfected aspinant aspinant is problement is problement of the sector recontent with respect to the sector recontent of th

Linial at Congress Catalogues in material . Date

hogram you' IBM PC to program itself



FIRST EDITION FIRST PRINTING

.

Copyright © 1986 by TAB BOOKS Inc. Printed in the United States of America

Reproduction or publication of the content in any manner, without express permission of the publisher, is prohibited. No liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Busch, David D. Program your IBM PC to program itselfi

Includes Index. 1. IBM Personal Computer—Programming. 2. BASIC (Computer program language) I. Title. QA76.8.I2594B874 005.265 85-28094 ISBN 0-8306-0898-2 ISBN 0-8306-1898-8 (pbk.)

, į	Content	S	 <u>.</u>	
	Introduction			
	How to Use This Book	· .	•	
1	Word Counter			
	Building a Library of Routines 1 How Word Counter Works 2 The Interrupt Routine 4			,°
2	REM-over			
	The Purpose of REM-over 7 How REM-over Works 7			
3	Titler		5	
	Entering Different Name and Address Titles 13 Including Time in the Title 13 Generating Program Title Blocks 14		e a George	
4	Tabber			
- N € - \$,	Advantages of Tabber 19 Programming Tips 20 How Tabber Works 21			•
5	Screen Editor			

vi

İX

1

7

13

19

25

The Purpose of Screen Editor 25 How Screen Editor Works 27

(6 DataBase Starter	37
	Creating Program Skeletons with DB Starter 37 Who Needs DB Starter 39 How DB Starter Works 39 Adding Your Own Subroutines 42	01
7	Program Proofer	52
	How Program Proofer Works 53 Possible Enhancements 56	
8	Automatic Programmer Documentation	63
9	Global Replacer	67
	Making Changes without a Word Processing Program 67 Advantages of Global Replacer 69	07
10	Key Definer	73
	Using Key Definer 74 Reasons for Redefining Function Keys 74 How to Redefine Function Keys 74	. 10
11	Lister	70
	Uses of Hardcopy Listings 79 Producing Hardcopy Listings without a WP Program 80	79
12	Translator	05
13	Indexer	05
	Index 1: Preparing the File for Sorting 95 The DOS Sort 98 Index 2: Producing the Final List 98	30
14	Error Trapper	
	Error Trapper Messages 104 The Interrupt Routine 104	103
15	Visual Maker	
	How to Design Frames 111 Display Time 113	. 111
16	Word Processing Converter	440
	Converting for Compatibility 119 How to Use Word Processing Converter 120	119
17	Unpacker	125
18	Creating Your Own DOS Commande	· · ·
·	Altering the System Prompt 129 Searching Through Disk Drive Directorles 130 Creating Batch Files 130 Creating a Text File 131 More Ways to Use Batch Files 131	129

19	Music Writer	133
20	Some Tips	139
	Developing a Program with a Word Processor 139 Protecting Your Work 141	
	Index	143

 $\mathcal{H}^{(1)}$

Introduction

Are you ready to tap the amazing abilities of one of the most powerful computers on the market? Would you like to create your own DOS commands? Automatically redefine your IBM's special function keys each time you enter BASIC? Command your computer to write programs for you? All that and more is possible using the unique utility programs in this book.

2.53

ş

Yes, your IBM PC *can* write its own programs. Instead of laboriously writing program lines and subroutines that will display a series of instructional frames on the screen, you can let your computer do all that work. You need only design the screen, using word processing commands, and tell the computer how long you want that frame displayed. The IBM PC is perfectly capable of writing a complete program that will do exactly that without the need for you to write one single line of code.

Or, your IBM PC can compose subroutines for you. Do you need some disk input/output routines and a string array to store data in? Some data lines, perhaps? A menu? Not too eager to write the code, figure out the proper ON . . GOTO lines? That task is a snap for the automatic IBM PC.

You may be weary of calculating tabs for neatly-formatted screen displays. Wouldn't it be nice to just type PRINT TAB(T) and let the computer figure out what value T should be? Say no more. Your wish is well within the capabilities of the Boca Raton Wonder.

As fabulous a tool as the IBM PC line has been, most users only save half the time they could with their computers. Because I write dozens of programs a year, one of the first things I did was write a number of programs that do nothing more than write other programs for me. One of the first, and one I use more than any other, was Screen Editor. It is a BASIC program that allows drawing on the screen any menu, title block, instructional screen, or other material that will be needed in a program. Then, at the press of the Enter key, the screen just designed is magically transformed into program lines. Ten minutes of coding can be accomplished in a minute or less. (Actually, since I have compiled into machine code the BASIC Screen Editor shown in this book, the chore takes no more than a second or two!)

I also let my Automatic PC use DOS commands that I have created. I don't have to type DIR B: and then watch as the directory flies past on the screen. Instead, I type D B, and see a paged listing that pauses until I am ready to continue. When I want to examine a file from DOS, I just type LOOK file name B and my PC displays the file, again a screenful at a time. This book shows you how to install your own favorite DOS commands and customize your computer with a special prompt and other features.

Given the right tools, such as the utility programs here, an hour spent programming can be more fruitful than several hours under manual methods. A third or more of the program lines in some of the examples in this book were prepared by other programs listed. Some programs were even used to write enhanced versions of themselves.

All the programs in this book will work with IBM PC and PCjr computers with 80-column displays, Most will also operate on the PCjr with a 40-column display, with a few changes. Tabber, for example, asks the user if tabs should be centered for a 40-column screen, or an 80-column screen. Because they are written in BASIC and use no PEEKs, the programs are readily transferable.

Just as PEEKs and POKEs have been avoided wherever possible, other statements that are DOS dependent have been avoided. In most cases, strictly BASIC syntax common to all IBM PC computers is used. All versions of PC-DOS have similar disk input/output routines for sequential files, which are used in most of the programs in this book.

This book is only a jumping off point. Many of the programs were adapted from other programs. Visual Maker is based on Screen Editor. Global is descended from Tabber. Similarly, you can take the ideas and suggestions here and develop programs of your own that will streamline your BASIC development work. In addition, there are some ideas in Chapter 16 for using other programs you already own—such as word processors or keyboard utilities-as shortcuts.

The utility programs in this book actually write programs for you, modify existing software, or give your programs new capabilities and power. Hours of time can be saved on every program written by the novice or experienced programmer. Some of the examples were used to write programs in this book or to modify themselves.

Here is a brief outline of the programs:

Visual Maker. Design a custom "slide" to appear on the screen of your IBM PC, using graphics or alpha characters. Tell Visual Maker how long you want that slide to be displayed. Then go on to the next slide.

Once assembled into the order you want, Visual Maker will write a complete BASIC program to display the slides you designed for the intervals requested. No programming is required.

DB Starter. Weary of writing custom database management programs from scratch? DB Starter will do the BASIC skeleton for you. Enter the number of menu choices and the prompts to be included in the menus. It will design the menu for you. Tell the program you want Input/Output routines and feed in a few parameters; it will write the I/O modules automatically. DB Starter will also construct the necessary ON . . GOTO lines and insert REMarks at line numbers where the programmer needs to build up the BASIC skeleton. Your first several hours of programming are taken care of for you.

Tabber. Want to enter your screen output for prompts and other messages? Just type PRINT TAB(T) in every line you want centered. This program will go through an entire program, calculate how long the message is, and write a new program line that TABs the proper number of spaces. Works with 40- or 80-column screens.

Proofer. Find misspelled keywords, mismatched parentheses, and other errors BEFORE runtime. This program helps you debug and provides a list of variable names used in the program as a bonus.

Error Message. If you are impressed with the long error messages of BASICA, this program will knock you flat. Append Error Message to your own

V

BASIC program and insert the appropriate ON ER-ROR GOTO.. line. Then, any error will be spelled out in detail—with tips on how to find the exact error in your program. This will prove to be an excellent utility for novice programmers or anyone tracking an elusive bug.

Other programs in the book include:

Screen Writer. Use word processing-like commands to design a custom screen. Then, press the Enter key. This program writes the BASIC program lines you need to reproduce your custom screen in your own program.

Key Definer. You enter the function key definitions you want. This program writes a simple BASIC program that will make the changes for you automatically and then erase itself. The file is stored on your disk so you can invoke your new function key definitions automatically when you enter BASIC-or choose from several sets of definitions!

Word Counter. Count the words in your document or program. This program works with any ASCII file.

Global Replacer. Specify a string in your program—it does not have to be a keyword—and this program replaces it with a string of your choice.

REM-Over. Take remarks out of your program automatically.

Lister. Format your BASIC programs for listing on your printer.

Translator. This program allows you to write programs in a foreign language, such as French or Spanish. It then translates them to standard IBM PC BASIC for running.

How to Use This Book

All the programs in this book have been rigorously tested and will run as described. Working program listings were transferred directly to a word processing program where REMarks were added; the listings were printed out with no further changes. Those printouts were photographed for this book.

So, if you type in a program and have difficulty making it work, odds are very good that a small typing error could be the source of your problem. Go back and proof each line carefully. Up to 40 characters are significant in IBM BASIC, so a variable name that is typed in as TOTAL in one place and TOTALS in another are two completely different variables.

These programs have been written to make your job as easy as possible. Variable names have been chosen to be descriptive without excessive length. That is, the variable name CHAR might be used to count the number of characters in a document instead of the variable name CHARACTERS.IN.DOCUMENT.

Some magazines tightly pack program listings

to save space. Most program lines here have only one or two statements, except where IF.. THEN .. ELSE logic dictates more complex construction. I've tried to indent FOR-NEXT loops and mark each module within a program with a REMARK so you can see what happens where. Some consistency is used in variable names between programs as well. F\$ is most often used for disk file names, A\$ for INKEY\$ and other INPUT uses, T\$ or TEMP\$ for temporary string variables, and so forth. Once you've learned the conventions of this book, it will be easier to follow the program logic.

If you like, you can even use some of the programs in this book to reduce your work. You may, for example, choose to abbreviate some frequently used statements, and then run the Global search and replace program to make a substitution. Instead of typing PRINT TAB(dozens of times, abbreviate it with PZ. You will not be able to debug the program until the change is made. Once you have typed all the program lines in, however, save what you have in ASCII format (more on that later) and ings and mismatched parentheses. When the basic work has been done for you, then, and only then,

a hot keyboard at 3 A.M. that computers are the servants of mankind, not vice-versa.



Word Counter

Why not let your IBM PC write its own programs? After all, much of program writing is nothing more complicated than building something from an inventory of prefabricated subroutines. Many programs have a great deal in common; it is the parameters that change. Wouldn't it be simpler just to provide the parameters and let the computer do the routine stuff?

BUILDING A LIBRARY OF ROUTINES

One program may require a line like FOR N=1TO 100, while the next will need FOR N=1 TO 200. Yet, each time, the programmer had to type in the FOR N=1 TO part. The reason the computer never knew enough to supply the FOR N=1 TO is that nobody told it to. The IBM PC and PCjr computers can do practically anything in the area of program writing, if they are only told exactly what to do.

Applications generators and other programs that write other programs are old hat. They have been around for a number of years and can be purchased for large computers as well as small. The concept behind them is simple: many programs have modules that are much like those used in other software. Yet, in many cases the computer programmer writes a routine from scratch each time it is needed. Why not build a library of routines and let the computer draw on them as needed to write its own programs?

The basis behind why an IBM PC can write its own BASIC programs lies in its ability to load into BASIC from disk two types of files. The normal way a BASIC program is saved is in compressed format. That is, BASIC keywords are tokenized, and a single byte representing that keyword is loaded onto the disk, instead of the entire keyword. Rather than store the five letters that make up "PRINT," BASIC normally just stores a one-byte decimal number that represents "PRINT." When you type SAVE"file name.bas", a program is stored on disk in this form.

You can also, however, type SAVE"file name.bas", A. Then the program will be saved in noncompressed ASCII format. That is, every let.

ter and number will be stored, byte for byte, on the disk exactly as the program appears when listed. The BASIC interpreter has the capability of doing this conversion for us. An ASCII file is nothing more than a text file. It is possible to load a noncompressed program into a word processing program, edit it using powerful global search and replace commands, and then save it back to disk in ASCII form. Some word processors do not normally save in ASCII format, but most have an option or utility that allows you to do this.

Because of BASIC's dual capability, you can also create programs using a word processor or, in the case of the programs in this book, through the use of sequential disk files, which are also ASCII files. The short program below serves as an example:

- 10 OPEN "O",1,"TEST.BAS" (or, OPEN "TEST.BAS" FOR OUTPUT AS 1)
- 20 PRINT #1,"10 PRINT";CHR\$(34); "THIS IS A TEST";"CHR\$(34) 30 CLOSE 1

This test program will write a single line to the disk under the file name TEST.BAS. That line will be, if loaded into BASIC, a short program in the form:

10 PRINT"THIS IS A TEST"

You could also "build" the program lines from your own parameters. Try this short program:

- 10 INPUT"Enter line number desired:";LN
- 20 INPUT"Enter message desired :";MESS\$
- 30 INPUT"Want it to be PRINT or LPRINT";CH\$
- 40 IF CHS="PRINT" OR CHS=
- "LPRINT" GOTO 60
- 50 GOTO 30
- 60 OPEN "O",1, "TEST. BAS"

```
70 PROG$=STR$(LN)+CHR$(32)+CH$
+CHR$(32)+CHR$(34)+ MESS$
+CHR$(34)
80 PRINT #1,PROG$
90 CLOSE 1
```

Most of the programs in this book with program writing routines do nothing more than assemble program lines in this manner. Sometimes the input comes from the user. Other times it is calculated. Still other times, some of the programs use the SCREEN function to see what has been printed to the screen and use that information.

HOW WORD COUNTER WORKS

The common thread among the programs is the use of ASCII files that are programs as if they were data files. The first program presented, Word Counter, illustrates the principle, even though it does not create any new program files itself. Instead, Word Counter reads in an ASCII file and counts the number of words. Most commonly, these files will be word processing text files. Word Counter, however, could just as easily be used to count the number of words in a program.

Most of the techniques used in this book will be repeated in later programs. Each will be explained in detail the first time they are used. So, early programs are short because explanations are frequent. Later, longer programs will use many techniques that have been previously explained and will thus require fewer discussions.

Programs in this book frequently access other programs that have been stored in ASCII form on disk. You *must* save a program to be used by another program in ASCII form using the ,A option. If, in running one of the programs here, you see garbage on the screen, you probably forgot to save the program in ASCII.

Word Counter is no exception. It will count words in a program file just as it will the words in a text file, but only if both are in ASCII. Figure 1-2 presents the variables used in Word Counter. The operator is asked to enter the name of the file to

A\$	Stores text line being examined.		
AW	Average word length in text.		
C\$	One-character string from middle of line.		
CHAR	Number of characters in whole file.		. •
CU	Counter of number of words in file.		
F\$	Text file to be counted.		
FL	FLAG indicating end of file reached.		· · ·
L\$	Last character encountered.	•	
Ν	Loop counter.	,	
SW	Number of standard words in text.		

Fig. 1-1. Variables used in Word Counter.

be processed in line 280. That file, F\$, is opened, and one line is input from the disk. The line is loaded by means of LINE INPUT #1 in line 390. INPUT #1 will accomplish much the same thing, except that it will not accept string delimiters, such as commas and quotation marks, which are commonly used in both text and program lines. LINE INPUT imposes no such restriction. It accepts everything up to the next carriage return. This will be the end of a program line or a carriage return in the text itself.

To search for a word, you need to first decide just what a word is. The easiest thing is to realize that a word is more or less a group of letters preceded and followed by a space. "CODEWORD" is one word, even though two real words are embedded in it. "OH! NO!" is two words. The punctuation is not part of each word, but for the purposes of this program, it is considered so. This is because Word Counter has been written to look for each space that is preceded by a nonspace. Counting spaces would be an inaccurate way of counting words. There would probably be two spaces following a sentence, for example. So, the program instead looks at each character; when it finds a space, it looks to see if the last character was a space. If not, the end of a word has been deemed to have been reached.

Each line input, stored in A\$, is looked at one

character at a time in a FOR-NEXT loop beginning at line 420. The loop repeats from 1 to the length of A\$. Each time through, C\$ is assigned the value of the next character in the string, through the use of MID(A, N, 1). MID\$, as you know, takes the middle portion of a string, starting at position N (in this case) and with a length that you specify. In the above example, just one character was selected.

If C\$ is a space, (CHR\$(32)), the program looks at the last character checked, L\$, to see if it was a space. If it was *not* a space (that is, it was a character), the program assumes that the end of a word has been found, since no word contains an embedded space. Thus, the word counter, CU, is incremented by one.

Before the loop goes back to look at the next character, the current character is stored in L\$ (line 380) and becomes the last character.

Once the program has looked at every character in the string, it drops down to line 470 where the end-of-file flag is tested. If it is one, meaning the EOF marker has been reached, the program goes to line 490 to present the results of the word count. Otherwise, the program goes back to line 390 to input another line.

When the file is finished, the program prints the number of words, CU, and then calculates the average word length, which is the number of

words. The number of characters is also divided by five to total the amount of "standard," fivecharacter words as well. Of course, most words will be longer or shorter than five characters, but I use this length as an average to determine how many words are in a document.

THE INTERRUPT ROUTINE

In nearly all of the programs in this book, you may abort at any time by pressing the F10 function key. This is set up in line 90 of this program, with the ON KEY(10) command. This is an *interrupt-driven* routine, meaning that the PC will execute the specified subroutine at any time (almost) that it is triggered. The program does not have to be sent to the subroutine by encountering an ON . . GOSUB line. Instead, you can turn the feature "on" or "off" as you wish. This is done in line 100. While ON KEY is on, pressing F10 will send control to line 660, where all files are closed and the program is ended. If you want to turn the feature off temporarily, a KEY (10) OFF statement could be placed in the program.

Note that if the program is waiting for certain types of input, such as through the use of INPUT\$, the interrupt routine will not be triggered until after you make the expected input. For example, here are two ways of pausing until the user presses a key:

100 A\$=INPUT\$(1) 110 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 110

The former is considered by some to be more elegant; however, if you press F10 and no other key, the program will wait forever at line 100. With line 110, though, the IBM PC will immediately proceed to the interrupt subroutine whenever F10 is pressed. For that reason, I've generally stuck to the use of INKEY\$ in this book.

Listing 1: The Word Counter Proc	(Iram		
10 * **********************************	yrann * * *		
65 * *** Instructions ***	с Г	·	
70 KEY OFF 80 SCREEN 0,0,0 90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 660 100 KEY (10) ON 110 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 120 COLOR 0,7 130 LOCATE 4,24 140 PRINT " Writer's Word 150 COLOR 7,0 160 PRINT 170 PRINT TAB(14)"This pro- actual words in a "	Counter " ogram will count	the nur	nber of

180	PRINT TAB(10)"text file, or any file that has been
190	PRINT TAB(10) "format. In addition, it also provides the
200	PRINT TAB(10)"'standard ' five-character words, and the
210	average character " PRINT TAB(10)"length of the words in the text. "
220	PRINT:PRINT TAB(22)"";
230	COLOR 0,7
240	PRINT " == Hit any key to continue == "
250	COLOR 7,0
260	IF INKEYS="" GOTO 260
270	CLS:PRINT:PRINT
275	* *** Access Disk File ***
280	PRINT TAB(15)"Enter name of file to count. ".
290	LINE INPUT FS
300	CLS
310	LOCATE 15,25
320	COLOR 16,7
330	PRINT"Counting file ";F\$
340	COLOR 0,7
350	LOCATE 25,27
360	PRINT" Hit F10 To Abort ";
370	COLOR 7,0
380	OPEN "1",1,F\$
390	LINE INPUT #1,AŞ
395	* *** If End of File Found, Set Flag to 1 ***
400	IF EOF(1) THEN FL=1
405	* *** Add Length of A\$ to Total Characters in File ***
410	CHAR=CHAR+LEN(A\$)
415	**** Loop to look at each character in A\$ ***
420	FOR N=1 TO LEN(AS)
430	: CS=MTDS(AS,N,1)
440	IF CS=CHR\$(32) AND L\$<>CHR\$(32) THEN CU=CU+1
450	LS=CS
460	NEXT N
470	IF FL=1 GOTO 490
480	COTO 390

485 * *** Print out Results *** 490 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 500 PRINT TAB(23) "NUMBER OF WORDS =",CU 510 PRINT 520 AW=CHAR/CU 530 PRINT TAB(21) "AVERAGE WORD LENGTH =",AW 540 PRINT 550 SW=CHAR/5 560 PRINT TAB(17)"NO. OF FIVE-CHARACTER WORDS =",SW 570 CLOSE 575 * *** Run again? *** 580 PRINT: PRINT 590 PRINT TAB(22) "Check another file?" 600 LOCATE 15,30 610 COLOR 16,7 620 PRINT" Y/N ?" 630 COLOR 7,0 640 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 640 650 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN 660 CLOSE 670 CLS 680 END

Chapter 2



REM-over

In Chapter 1 we explored opening an ASCII disk file, either text or program, reading it in line by line, and then examining the string of characters in order to count the number of words. The next step is to alter the file in some way and then write a new, changed file to disk. Several of the programs in this book are based on that principle. The first of these is "REM-over."

THE PURPOSE OF REM-OVER

The program will read in a disk file, like before. REM-over, however, will print to disk a new file that is similar to the old one. The only difference is that when the program encounters a remark, designated either by "REM" or its abbreviation

"',", the remainder of the program line will be truncated. If a line consists only of a line number and a remark, the line will be deleted from the program entirely. The result will be a new program with all of the comments removed. Depending on the number of remarks included in the original program, the new remarkless version may be significantly smaller, and therefore consume less memory space. Figure 2-1 shows an example of a program that contains remarks; Fig. 2-2 shows this program after REM-over has been used with it.

HOW REM-OVER WORKS

Ordinarily you might think that deremarking a program would be ridiculously simple. Since the IBM PC ignores anything after REM or ', a program could simply search for those two strings. You should, however, realize that REM or ' within quotation marks doesn't "count." That is, when REM is used as part of an input prompt or in a PRINT statement, it does NOT appear to be a remark to the computer. For example:

10 PRINT"This is NOT a REMark." REM But this IS.

REM-over takes care of this stipulation by simply looking at each program line for quotation marks as well as remarks. If a REM appears after

10	' Test of Program REM-OVER
20	REM Will Test REMOVAL of REMARKS
30	This Remark will be removed.
40	PRINT: PRINT: REM This one will be removed.
50	PRINT"This REMARK: REM Will NOT be removed."
00	PRINT This one won't":REM This one will.

Fig. 2-1. Target program for REM-over.

one quote but before the second, it is contained within the quotation marks. This assumes that the programmer has not mismatched quotation marks and has included two for every prompt. In fact, the program will "crash" if it encounters a line like this:

10 PRINT "This is NOT a REMark.

Notice that the second quotation mark is missing? BASIC will run this line just fine, even without the quotation mark, but the omission is not good programming practice. It will cause REM-over to hiccup rather badly.

Figure 2-3 provides the variables used in REMover. The program begins by asking the operator for the file name of the program that will have its remarks REM-oved. This file name, F\$, is used to form the file name of the output file automatically. In line 150, the second file name, F1\$, is formed by adding ".REM" onto it. If the file name happens not to have an extension, as, for example, when F\$="TEST", the new file name, "TEST.REM," will be legal. Of course, BASIC program names must end in .BAS, but you can change these DOS mode using the RENAME TEST.REM TEST.BAS syntax.

A check is made later in line 150 to see if the

original program name includes a period and an extension. F1 is equal to INSTR(F\$, "."). If F1=0, that is if F\$ does *not* contain a period and extension, the program goes to line 160.

If however, a period is found, and F1 does NOT equal zero, the portion of the file name up to the period (".") (LEFT\$(F\$,F1-1)) is taken, and ".REM" is tacked on. Next, both files are opened, and a single line is input in line 250. Variable P, which is the position at which the search for REMs begins, is set to one. Thus, the initial search for remarks will begin at the first character of A\$.

Because both REM and ' can indicate remarks, two searches must be conducted. First, in line 270, the program checks for ' and, if an apostrophe is found, assigns the position of the suspected remark to the variable R. Control then branches to line 310.

If no apostrophe is located, the program next checks for "REM", in line 290. If no remark is found, then the program line is already remark-free, and the program branches to line 460.

Possible remark lines are examined further at a routine beginning at line 310. There, Q1 is assigned the value of the position of a quotation mark. If none is found, then a remark has indeed been located and the control passes to line 370. If a quotation mark is detected, then REM-over looks

40 PRINT:PRINT 50 PRINT"This REMARK: REM Will NOT be removed." 60 PRINT"This one won't"

Fig. 2-2. Example of a program with REM-marks removed.

A\$	Line of program loaded from disk.
B\$	Middle string of program line.
F\$	File name of program being processed.
F1\$	File name of output file.
N	Loop counter.
Р	Position to begin INSTR search.
Q1	Position of first quote mark.
Q2	Position of second quote mark.
R	Position of remark.
Т\$	String remaining after remark deleted.

Fig. 2-3. Variables used in REM-over.

at the rest of the program line, beginning at position Q1 + 1 for a second quotation mark. That value is Q2. If the position of the remark, R, is less than Q1 (the remark appears *before* the first quotation mark) or is more than Q2 (it appears *after* the second quotation mark, then a remark is verified, and the program goes to line 370.

If neither condition is true, the alleged remark is actually within the quotation marks and is disqualified. The program instead makes P equal to the next position after the second quotation mark (Q2+1) and returns control to line 270 to see if any possible remarks exist after position P. In this way, an entire, multistatement line can be looked at section by section to detect all remarks.

When a valid remark is located, the program takes all of the program line up to the remark itself, using A = (LEFT\$,R-1), as in line 370. This, in effect, truncates the program at the remark.

We are not through yet. After all, some program lines consist of just a line number and a remark. Cutting off the remark leaves only the line number. This is a bit untidy and a waste of computer memory as well. So, the program cycles through a FOR-NEXT loop from 1 to the length of A\$. Each time through, the string variable B\$ is assigned the value of the middle character at position N. This character is checked to see that it is a number in the range 0-9, since all program lines begin with numbers. As soon as B\$ does *not* equal a number, REM-over knows that the line number is over, and control drops down to line 420.

There, T\$ is assigned the rest of A\$. IF T\$ is empty, or consists only of a space, the program knows it has found an "empty" program line and loops back to line 230 without printing anything to the disk. That line has been deleted from the program entirely.

There, T\$ is assigned the rest of A\$. If T\$ is see if the final character is a colon, as would be the case if a remark followed a colon on a multistatement line:

10 PRINT"HELLO":REM This is a remark.

If a colon is the last character, it is deleted in line 450. A\$ is printed to the screen, so the operator can monitor the progress of the program, and printed to the disk. Control goes back to line 230, where a check for the end-of-file is made and another program line input from the disk.

That's all there is to REM-oving the REM-arks from your IBM PC programs.

Listing 2: The REM-over Program 10 ' ***********************************	305 * *** Find Quotes, if Any *** 310 Q1=INSTR(P,A\$,CHR\$(34)):IF Q1=0 GOTO 370
30 * REM-over *	320 Q1=Q1+1
	330 Q2=INSTR(Q1,A\$,CHR\$(34))
DU ' ***********************************	340 IF R <ql or="" r="">Q2 GOTO 370</ql>
55 1 *** Taibial	350 P=Q2+1
JJ WWW INITIALIZE ***	360 GOTO 270
60 SCREEN 0,0,0 70 KEY OFF	365 • *** Strip off REMARKS ***
80 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 550	370 A\$=LEFT\$(A\$,R-1)
90 ON ERROR GOTO 580	380 FOR $N=1$ TO LEN(A\$)
100 KEY(10) ON	390 BS=MIDS(AS,N,1)
	400 IF ASC(B\$)<48 OR ASC(B\$)>57 GOTO 420
115 * *** Enter filonene tet	410 NEXT N
	420 T\$=MID\$(A\$,N)
120 CLS:PRINT:PRINT	430 IF T\$="" GOTO 240
130 PRINT TAB(17)"Enter name of any	440 IF T\$=" " GOTO 240
removed:"	450 IF RIGHTS(AS,1)=":" THEN AS=LEFTS(AS,(LEN(AS)-1))
140 LINE INPUT F\$	AFF 1 +++ TE line ush supty print to disk +++
150 F1\$=F\$+".REM":F1=INSTR(F\$.".").TF F1=0 murny come	455 · ···· If line not empty, print to disk ····
F1 = LEFT\$ (F\$, F1-1)+".REM": GOTO 160 ELSE	460 DRINT AS
160 OPEN *I*,1,F\$	$\frac{400 \text{ FRIMI AQ}}{470 \text{ DRIMT #2 AS}}$
170 OPEN "O",2,F1\$	480 GOTO 240
	490 CLOSE
200 COLOR 16 7	
210 PRINT H = 10	495 * *** Again? ***
220 COLOR 7 0	
230 LOCATE 10.1	500 PRINT:PRINT
240 IF $EOF(1)$ GOTO ADD	510 PRINT TAB(29)"Process another file?"
	520 PRINT TAB(37)"(Y/N)"
245 * *** Load Program Line ***	530 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 530
	540 IF A\$="Y" OR A\$="y" THEN RUN ELSE CLS
250 LINE INPUT #1,AS	550 CLOSE
260 P=1	560 CLS
	570 END
205 * *** Check for REMARKS ***	575 1 the Remon Doubles the
270 B-THOMP (P. A. M. M.	JJJ THE KOULINE
280 TF P(x) = 0 for 0	580 TE ERE=53 THEN DEINT"That file is not on your disk! Try
290 B = INSTR (D A C B B C C A C B B C C C C C C C C	again "• DRINT• DRINT• RESUME 130
300 IF R=0 GOTO Aco	590 PRINT"Unknown error in line "ERL;".":RESUME 130

Chapter 3





Titler

Now you are ready for some real action. Making a few simple changes in an existing program is kid stuff compared with the "real" thing—that is, generating a new, never-before-existing program line from your very own parameters. That's the function of Titler. This program generates program title blocks, such as the one shown in Fig. 3-1, that can be merged with your own programs. You don't have to tediously write the program lines yourself, format the title block, or even supply your name and address every time. The program will do that for you. As an added feature, your friends can also use the program by supplying their own names.

ENTERING DIFFERENT NAME AND ADDRESS TITLES

This capability is carried out through what are known as *default* values. That is, the programmer assigns values to the name, address, and city variables. (See Fig. 3-2 for a complete list of variables used in the program.) Every time the program is run, the user can simply press the Enter key when asked whether or not a new name and address should be input. The question is posed in line 220. Then an INKEY\$ loop repeats until the operator presses a key, or presses the Enter key. If N or the Enter key (CHR\$(13)) was pressed, the program drops down to line 400, and N\$, AD\$, and CT\$ remain as they were defined in lines 60-80. The default values are used.

If Y or some other key is pressed, however, the program will ask for a name, address, city, state, and zip, and will assemble the string variables N\$, AD\$, and CT\$ on its own. In that way, a regular user can be accommodated, while a path is left open for a friend to use the program as well.

INCLUDING TIME IN THE TITLE

If you want, information other than the name or address can be incorporated into the title. You might add a line:

325 CT\$=TIME\$

and delete lines 330 through 390.

11		***1	*****	• •
2 3 4	1 1 1	* *	Title Maker	
5	•	* * 5 *	David D. Busch 15 E. Highland Ave.	1 1 1
8 1	! F	* ****	<pre>kavenna,Ohio 44266 **********************************</pre>	ہ ہ

Fig. 3-1. Sample title produced by Titler.

In this case, the time when the title was created will be embedded in the title block instead of the city and state names. If you keep your system clock accurate, this can be a good way to keep track of various versions of the same program!

GENERATING PROGRAM TITLE BLOCKS

Next, the user is asked for the title of the program he is going to add the title block to; this is stored in TITLE\$. The program checks to see which of the four strings—the program title, the name, the address, or the city—is the longest. The longest of the four strings determines how wide the title block will be. This width, A, is defined in line 470 as the length of the longest string plus 4. The extra four characters will leave room for a space at each end of the longest string plus an asterisk used as the border.

A disk file named TITLE.BAS is opened, and a subroutine at line 890 is accessed to produce a string that contains the next line number that will be used in our miniprogram. What this subroutine does is increment a counter, LC, each time it is called. Then, LN\$ is formed by converting the counter LC to a string value and adding an apostrophe, because our title block will consist of remarks, and a space, CHR\$(32). Then the subroutine RETURNs to the main program.

There LN\$ is added to the beginning of a string equal to A + 2 in length, consisting of all asterisks. So, the first line might look something like this:

1 * **************

That line is PRINTed to the disk in line 520. Then, the subroutine at 890 is called again, and a

	A\$	Using in INKEY\$ loop.	
	A	Length of widest line in title	
1	AD\$	User's address	(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,
	8	Difference between length of the	
	B1	Number of spaces before line	incorporated in title and A.
	B2	Number of spaces offen time.	
	C\$	User city	
1	CT\$	Name of uppers site at a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	LC	Line countor	
	LN\$	Program line summerts to the	
	N\$	User's name	
1	N		
1	S\$	Loop counter.	
	TITI Fe		
1	76	hue of program.	e e
L		User's Zip code.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Fig. 3-	2. Variables used by	y Titler.	

new line is formed similarly. This line consists of a line number that is one greater than the last, the apostrophe, an asterisk, followed by spaces equal to A, and another asterisk. This line will look like this:

•

2 * *

The following line will contain the title itself and will have an asterisk, some spaces, the title, some more spaces, and another asterisk. The number of spaces fore and aft will be divided as equally as possible at each end, so that the title will be centered. These are calculated by subtracting the length of the title from A, dividing that by 2, and assigning that value to the number of spaces preceding the title, B1. The number of spaces

following is the number remaining after subtracting B1 from B. This is done, instead of simply dividing B by two, because the result will not always be even. It is sometimes necessary to make B1 one space larger than B.

This centering procedure is repeated in the following lines in which the name, address, and city are included in the title block. The block is finished when a program line identical to line 1 is written to the disk.

The last step is to close the file and print instructions to the user that tells him to renumber the target program so that the first line number is higher than 10 and then MERGE his program with the TITLE file.

There, we have created a program from nothing. Next, things get a little more complicated.

Listing 3: The Titler Program 10 * *************** 20 * * 30 * * Program Titler * • * 40 50 * ************* 55 * *** Defaults *** 60 NS="Your Name Here" 70 ADS="Your Address Here" 80 CT\$="Your City, State, Zip" 90 KEY OFF 100 SCREEN 0,0,0 110 COLOR 7,0 120 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 910 130 KEY(10) ON 140 CLS:PRINT 150 LOCATE 25,29 160 COLOR 16,7 170 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort "; 180 COLOR 0,7 190 LOCATE 8,31 200 PRINT "Title Block Writer" 210 COLOR 7,0 220 PRINT: PRINT TAB(28) "Enter Name and Address?"

230 PRINT: PRINT TAB(36) "Y/N ?" 240 PRINT 250 PRINT TAB(23)"(Just Hit <ENTER> to use Defaults)" 260 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$=""GOTO 260 270 IF A\$=CHR\$(13) OR A\$="N" OR A\$="n" GOTO 400 275 * *** Enter Name, etc. *** 280 CLS:PRINT 290 PRINT TAB(34)"Enter name : "; 300 INPUT N\$ 310 PRINT TAB(32)"Enter Address : "; 320 INPUT AD\$ 330 PRINT TAB(32)"Enter City : "; 340 INPUT CS 350 PRINT TAB(33)"Enter State : "; 360 INPUT SS 370 PRINT TAB(32)"Enter Zip Code : "; 380 INPUT Z\$ 390 CT\$=C\$+","+S\$+" "+Z\$ 400 CLS:PRINT 410 PRINT TAB(28)"Enter title of program : "; 430 A=LEN(TITLE\$) 440 IF LEN(N\$)>A THEN A=LEN(N\$) 450 IF LEN(AD\$)>A THEN A=LEN(AD\$) 460 IF LEN(CT\$)>A THEN A=LEN(CT\$) 470 A=A+4 475 * *** Open Disk file *** 480 OPEN "O",1,"TITLE.BAS" 490 CLS 500 GOSUB 890 510 LN\$=LN\$+STRING\$(A+2,"*") 520 PRINT #1,LN\$ 530 GOSUB 890 540 LN\$=LN\$+"*"+STRING\$(A,32)+"*" 550 PRINT #1,LN\$ 560 GOSUB 890 570 B=A-LEN(TITLE\$):B1=INT(B/2):B2=B-B1 580 LNS=LNS+"*"+STRING\$(B1,32)+TITLE\$+STRING\$(B2,32)+"*" 600 GOSUB 890 610 LN\$=LN\$+***+STRING\$(A,32)+*** 620 PRINT #1,LN\$ 630 GOSUB 890

640 B=A-LEN(N\$):B1=INT(B/2):B2=B-B1650 LN\$=LN\$+"*"+STRING\$(B1,32)+N\$+STRING\$(B2,32)+"*" 660 PRINT#1,LN\$ 670 GOSUB 890 680 B=A-LEN(AD\$):B1=INT(B/2):B2=B-B1690 LN\$=LN\$+"*"+STRING\$(B1,32)+AD\$+STRING\$(B2,32)+"*" 700 PRINT #1,LN\$ 710 GOSUB 890 720 B=A-LEN(CT\$):B1=INT(B/2):B2=B-B1 730 LN\$=LN\$+"*"+STRING\$(B1,32)+CT\$+STRING\$(B2,32)+"*" 740 PRINT #1,LN\$ 750 GOSUB 890 760 LN\$=LN\$+"*"+STRING\$(A,32)+"*" 770 PRINT #1,LN\$ 780 GOSUB 890 790 LN\$=LN\$+STRING\$(A+2,"*") 800 PRINT #1,LNS 810 CLOSE 815 * *** Final Instructions *** 820 CLS:PRINT 830 PRINT TAB(18) "Renumber your target program so that first" 840 PRINT TAB(18)"line number is higher than 10, then type" 850 PRINT 860 PRINT TAB(29) "MERGE "; CHR\$(34); "TITLE.BAS"; CHR\$(34) 870 PRINT 880 END 885 * *** Increment Line numbers *** 890 LC=LC+1:LN\$=STR\$(LC)+"'"+CHR\$(32) 900 RETURN 910 CLOSE 920 CLS 930 END

Titler

Chapter 4

10 PRINT TAB(T) "This program will insert" 20 PRINT "tabs into your program lines" 30 PRINT "to make for a much more" 40 PRINT "attractive screen appearance"

Tabber

Time for a breather. Tabber is a simple yet elegant little program that will be very useful to you. It creates no new program lines, doesn't make your computer operate 50 percent faster, and won't even make your laundry whiter.

ADVANTAGES OF TABBER

What Tabber will do is automatically center various prompts that are printed to the screen using PRINT or INPUT statements. Instead of sloppy screen formatting, you can have neat copy. It will work with both 40- and 80-column screens of PCs or PCjrs. Best of all, you need to make only one small change in your programming habits.

To center any prompt, simply type PRINT TAB(T) instead of calculating the proper tab position yourself. With messages that were going to be PRINTed to the screen, just insert TAB(T), as shown in Fig. 4-1. If a program presently includes the prompt after an INPUT or LINE INPUT statement, you will have to do some rewriting, since there is no such thing in IBM BASIC (yet) as

an INPUT TAB(n) or LINE INPUT TAB(n) statement.

Use the second line rather than the first in the examples below:

WRONG: 10 INPUT "Enter your name:";A\$

RIGHT: 10 PRINT TAB(T)"Enter your name:";:INPUT A\$

You can still run or test programs using TAB(T) before they have been run through Tabber. This is especially useful during program development and testing. Simply insert TAB(T) as you go along. Until the finished program has been processed by Tabber, all prompts with TAB(T) will be printed flush left, as long as the variable T is not used within your program. T will have a value of zero, and the program will tab zero spaces for each prompt.

When the program is done, save it in ASCII

10 PRINT TAB(T)"This program demonstrates the use" 20 PRINT TAB(T)"of TABBER.BAS. Any program using" 30 PRINT TAB(T)"the special 'T' TAB will have that" 40 PRINT TAB(T)"prompt centered on the screen."

Fig. 4-1. Target Program to Demonstrate Tabber.

form, and run Tabber. It will search through each program line. When it finds TAB(T) it will measure the length of the prompt remaining, calculate how many spaces must be tabbed to center that message on a 40- or 80-column screen, and then replace the "T" with an appropriate number as shown in Fig. 4-2.

PROGRAMMING TIPS

A few programming techniques used in this program are described in this chapter. Menu input routines are one area ripe for improvement. Many programs will offer the operator a choice of actions, listed in a menu on the screen. Items from menus can be selected by having the user press the first letter of the menu item name, enter the whole choice, or enter a number that precedes the menu choice.

Having the user type in the whole name is rarely used, because a simple typing error could invalidate an otherwise correct entry. If a person wants a 40-column screen, and types 41 instead, it is a shame to make him or her redo the whole entry just for missing by one, or worse, having the program crash because it doesn't recognize the choice. Entering one character is popular, especially when a menu is accessed frequently. The user can easily memorize which letter triggers which menu choice, because of the mnemonic connection. The following is a typical letter-oriented menu:

(L)oad (S)ave (E)xit (C)ontinue

A problem could occur if two menu choices started with the same letter, and the programmer could not think of a convenient synonym that used another initial letter. In addition, such menus force the nontypist user to hunt around the keyboard for letters that may be widely separated.

Numeric menus, on the other hand, have choices that are triggered by keys which are arranged in a row across the top of the keyboard. The limitation is that only ten menu choices can be listed, if you want single-key entry (0-9):

0.) Abort Operation

- 1.) Load
- 2.) Save
- 3.) Exit
- 4.) Continue

Even there, you open yourself to problems,

10 PRINT TAB(23)"This program demonstrates the use" 20 PRINT TAB(23)"of TABBER.BAS. Any program using" 30 PRINT TAB(23)"the special 'T' TAB will have that" 40 PRINT TAB(25)"prompt centered on the screen."

÷.

Fig. 4-2. Example of a program with TABs inserted.

because the simplest input methods could confuse a null entry (just pressing ENTER, for example) with zero. It is possible to check the CHR\$ values of the entries, to differentiate between zero (CHR\$(48)) and ENTER (CHR\$(13)). You could also extend a numeric menu by using hexadecimal notation, following 9 with A,B,C,D, or E.

In practice, this is seldom needed. Tabber's menu has only two choices, that between 40- and 80-column formatting. It also uses a built-in error trap, something that is too often forgotten by beginning programmers. Some will write a routine like this:

10 PRINT"1.) Load program" 20 PRINT"2.) Save program" 30 INPUT"Enter Choice";CH 40 ON CH GOTO 100,200

Now, if a naive user enters L or S, or some other letter by mistake, a cryptic REDO FROM START message will be displayed. That is of no help at all. Entering a number larger than 2 will send the program to the line following 40, whatever that is. This could crash the whole program. You can avoid the REDO message by using CH\$ instead of CH in the INPUT, since strings will accept letters as well as numbers. Converting to numerics, e.g., CH = VAL(CH\$) will send you to our ON CH GOTO ... line happily-except you still haven't handled the inappropriate input that might result. Also, it is necessary for the user to remember to hit the Enter key before the input is accepted. The user either has to be sophisticated enough to do this on his or her own, or else you have to waste one of the IBM PC's 25 screen lines to prompt the user to do so.

Since all you want is a single character, why not use INKEY\$ to get it? Then, if the character is not valid, just send control back to the INKEY\$ loop until a proper entry is made.

HOW TABBER WORKS

Tabber uses this INKEY\$ loop approach. Line

220, for example, is an INKEY\$ loop that repeats until a character is pressed. That character, A\$, is converted to a number value, A, in line 230. If A<1 or A>2, the program loops back. Otherwise, it sets the value of S to either 40 or 80, as appropriate. (Variables used in Tabber are shown in Fig. 4-3.) Next. the user enters the file names for the

Tabber

Next, the user enters the file hands for the input and output files, and a single line is loaded from disk in line 330. The next line looks for an occurrence of "TAB(T)" in the target program line. Since the string "TAB(T)" is fairly unusual, no effort is made to check to see if it is contained in quotes or after a remark. Odds are that it will never appear in your program, except where you actually do want to center a prompt. This is mentioned because Tabber did "crash" when it was used to process itself. That is because of line 340, in which "TAB(T)" is contained as part of the program itself, and not before any prompt. In all other cases, TAB(T) will be followed by a prompt and a matched pair of quote marks. In this case, that was not so.

Whenever Tabber finds TAB(T), it looks for the position of the first quote, loads the value of the rest of the program line from that quote, and then cuts off the line AFTER the second quote (line 380). B\$ will then contain only the material in the prompt.

The next step is to measure the length of the prompt, subtract that from S, which is the screen width (either 40- or 80-columns), and divide by 2. The resulting number, D, is the number of spaces that should be tabbed to center the prompt.

A new program line is then assembled in line 410, taking everything that appears BEFORE the TAB(, adding that to a string representation of the tab value (the leading space has been deleted in line 400), and finishing off with the rest of the program line, beginning with). Thus, the T has been deleted and replaced with a number. The program then loops back to line 340 to see if any more TAB(T)'s appear in the program line. This allows Tabber to process multiple TAB(T)'s appearing on a single line.

Once the work is finished, or if a line contains

		A\$ B\$ C C1 D D\$ F\$ F2\$	Program line being examined. Portion of program line. Position of "TAB(T)" in program line. Position of quote in program line. Half the difference between prompt length and display line length. Amount to tab, added to program line. File to be processed. Output file.
S Length of display line, either 64 or 80.	Tig A.2 Moria	S	Length of display line, either 64 or 80.

nes 430-440, where A\$ is printed to disk and loops back to line 330 to load another program line screen. A check is made in line 420 to see if the from disk. Otherwise, the processing is finished.

Listing 4: The Tabber Program			
10 * **********************************	an san san san san san san san san san s	· •	
30 * * Tabber *			
50 * **********************************			
55 * *** Initialize ***			• •
60 KEY OFF 70 Screen 0 0 0	۰۰ ۲۰۰۶ (۱۹۹۰) ۱۹		. *
80 COLOR 7,0 90 ON KEY(10) COSUD 550	1		
100 KEY(10) ON 110 CLS: PRINT. DRIVE		-	·
120 LOCATE 25,30 130 COLOR 16 7			
140 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort. "; 150 COLOR 7.0			
160 LOCATE 4,21 170 PRINT "IS PROCEDUM TOT			•
180 PRINT 190 PRINT TAB(22) TAB	80 COLUMN	SCREEN?	•
200 PRINT TAB(33)*2.) 40 COLUMN* 210 PRINT PRINT (72) 80 COLUMN*			
220 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 220 230 A=VAL(A\$)	OICE :"		
	50 ¹ - 17 - 1		

```
240 IF A<1 OR A>2 GOTO 220
250 IF A=1 THEN S=40 ELSE S=80
```

255 * *** Enter Name of File to Process ***

260 CLS:PRINT:PRINT

270 PRINT TAB(20)"ENTER PROGRAM WITH TABS TO BE CENTERED:" 280 LINE INPUT F\$ 290 PRINT TAB(26)"ENTER NAME OF OUTPUT FILE :" 300 LINE INPUT F2\$ 310 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 320 OPEN "O",2,F2\$

325 * *** Load a Line ***

```
330 LINE INPUT #1,A$
340 C=INSTR(A$, "TAB(T)")
350 IF C=0 GOTO 430
360 Cl=INSTR(C,A$,CHR$(34))+1
370 B$=MID$(A$,C1)
380 B$=LEFT$(B$, INSTR(B$, CHR$(34))-1)
390 D=INT((S-LEN(B$))/2)
400 D$=MID$(STR$(D),2)
410 A$=LEFT$(A$,C+3)+D$+MID$(A$,C+5)
420 GOTO 340
```

425 * *** Print to Disk *** 430 PRINT #2,A\$ 440 PRINT A\$ 450 IF EOF(1) GOTO 470 460 GOTO 330 470 CLOSE 480 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 490 PRINT TAB(35)"FINISHED."

495 * *** Again? ***

500 PRINT: PRINT 510 PRINT TAB(29) "Process another file?" 520 PRINT TAB(37)"(Y/N)" 530 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 530 540 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN 550 CLOSE 560 CLS 570 END

Chapter 5

igger en en etter an etter an etter e



Screen Editor

The next three programs in the book, Screen Editor, DB Starter, and Proofer, make up a trilogy of sorts, called Automatic Programmer. The three in the Automatic Programmer series are related programs that might be thought of as integrated, but aren't. No data files are transferable from one to the other.

Output, however, from one of three can be processed or combined with output from the others quite easily.

These are an attempt to present some professional programming concepts, showing how error traps, help screens, instructional files, and so forth can enable programs to be self-documenting and usable even by the neophyte.

All three make use of a fourth program, Autoprogrammer Documentation, which serves as a help file and introduction to all three. It also is a menu of sorts that can be used to load and run one of the other programs.

THE PURPOSE OF SCREEN EDITOR

The first of the Automatic Programmer series

is Screen Editor, which you will find to be one of the most useful programs in this book. I relied on it heavily to write instructional screens for many of the other programs here and even for itself. With a few minor changes, the program is compatible with the Microsoft Basic Compiler. A much faster running compiled version was used, cutting programming time down from a minute or two to a few seconds.

Have you ever wished that you could design your program menus, instruction screens, and other CRT displays with a word processor or some similar program—and then tell your IBM PC something like the following:

"Hey, I want my screen output to look like this. Please write a few lines of code for me that will reproduce this in my program."

Screen Editor will do exactly that for you. Use it as a screen-oriented text editor to lay out your display exactly as you want it to appear. Unlike an ordinary text editor, however, you can also use graphics! That is, you can take advantage of any of the ASCII special characters defined in the IBM characters, musical notes, and foreign alphabets.

The program will then write a suitable subroutine, such as the one shown in Fig. 5-1, that can be MERGEd with an existing program to produce the desired display.

Ordinary, line-oriented program input and editing is somewhat tedious when neat, nicely formatted screen layout is desired. It's necessary to use a copy of the IBM PC screen map, and do a great deal of laborious notation on LOCATE positions. Even less complicated layouts require calculating TAB positions and other timeconsuming tasks. Consider the work that would be involved in programming a display to provide the following menu:

+	***********	******
*	— Menu —	1
*	1.) Load disk file	•
*	2.) Save disk file	
*	3.) Create file	-
♠	4.) Access database	
* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5.) Update database	•
* *	-> Enter choice :	•
******	**************	*****

With Screen Editor, simply use the arrow keys to move the cursor around on the full screen. Press

20	CLS							
30	DDTNM	MAD /101						
40	DDTMm	TAB(13)	*******	*******	******	*****	****	
50	DDINM	TAB(13)	'*				***	
- 60	DDINU	TAB(13)	•				大司	
70	PRINT	TAB(13)	*	SCREEN	FDTTOD		* *	
00	PRINT	TAB(13)"	*		LULIOR		**	
00	PRINT	TAB(13)"	*	FOR TO			* *	
90	PRINT	TAB(13)"	* 1		SM PC		÷ #	
110	PRINT	' TAB(13)	**		e de la composition d		* *	
· 110	PRINT	'TAB(13)	# *				* 1	- 1 - 1
ST20	PRINT	TAB(13)	******	*******			* 7	
130	PRINT				********	*****	****	
140	PRINT			· · ·				
150	PRINT	TAB(20)	"THIS 1					
160	PRINT		+1110]	IS A SCRE	EN PREPARE	D BY	SCREEN	EDTTOP
170	PRINT							DDIION
180	PRINT							
190	PRINT							
200	PRINT	· · ·					· · · ·	
210	PRINT						ਿਆਡ ਲੈਹਨ	
220	PRINT			•			et in a sur a s	
230	PRINT							۲.
240	AS=TNK	EVCATO	A B B					÷
fa r		ATA:TC V	.\$= "" GO	TO 240	•			
_								

Fig. 5-1. An example of a program produced by Screen Editor.

character keys to place alphanumerics where desired. The layout can be quickly done by eye. Then, press the Enter key, specify what line numbers are desired for this subroutine, and collect the finished program module from your disk a few minutes later. There, stored in ASCII form (ready for merging) will be program lines that reproduce what you designed on the screen. Instead of spending 15 or 20 minutes of coding, RUNing the program to check the appearance of the output, making changes, and so forth, you have three to five minutes of typing with a word processor-like tool.

HOW SCREEN EDITOR WORKS

This trick is accomplished by using the SCREEN function to check each position on the screen, noting what character (if any) has been placed there by the user, and then assigning each screen line to a separate element of a string array, L(n). (See Fig. 5-2 for a list of the variables used in Screen Editor.) Then, each of the elements in L(n) are used to assemble an appropriate program line, which PRINTs the entire line to the user's screen. If, say, line 1 consists of 10 spaces, 60 asterisks, and 10 more spaces, that entire line will

be PRINTed in the resulting program. No calculations need to be made.

Screen Editor, in other words, reproduces your screen arrangement, spaces and all. It may not be the most memory efficient way of invoking a desired screen within your program, but for disk users with at least 64K of memory available, the waste will be negligible in comparison to the programming time saved.

Actually, a nifty technique is used to eliminate the leading and trailing spaces. As the program looks at each video line in turn, it sets a BFLAG when it encounters the first nonspace character, and an EFLAG when it encounters the LAST nonspace character on the line.

In assembling the finished program lines, it constructs a PRINT TAB statement that tabs to the position of the first nonspace. The following characters, spaces and all, are reproduced until the last nonspace, when a closing quote is added. Thus, a line like:

Hello!

10 PRINT"

Would not be turned into a program line like this:

Hello!

	A\$	Character input from keyboard, through INKEY	\$.	
	С	Cursor character.		
	CU	Counter.		
	EFLAG	End of character line flag.		
	F\$	File name of output file.	, •	
	IC	Increment to increase line number by.	- -	
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	L\$	End of line character.		1 A.
	LN\$(n)	Stores finished program lines.	• •	
	LN\$	Program line currently being built.		
	N	Loop counter.		
	N1-N9	Loop counters.		
	PR\$	Program line being built.		

Instead, the line would read:

10 PRINT TAB(10)"Hello!"

The program is divided into several sections. After going through some preliminary routines, it asks for a file name for the output file. An input routine used in several other programs in this book is accessed here. It starts at line 590.

The program puts the name you enter into variable F\$. Then, a FOR-NEXT loop from 1 TO LEN(F\$) looks at each character in the file name in turn. The ASC value of the character is calculated, and if it is greater than 96 and less than 123 (meaning it is a lowercase character), a conversion is made to uppercase. This is accomplished simply by subtracting 32 from the ASCII code for the character. That is, CHR\$(97) ("a") becomes CHR\$(65) ("A").

BASICA, of course, accepts a mixture of upper and lowercase in file names; however, I introduced this programming trick here because it will be used frequently later in the book, and converting the file name enables us to simplify some checking done later on.

For example, in line 640 the program looks to see if the first four characters of the file name are HELP or if the whole file name is H. This triggers a help routine. If the input had not been converted to uppercase, the program would have had to check for help, Help, hElp, helP and other combinations.

The routine looks to see if the file name is longer than 12 characters (eight characters plus a .BAS extension), and whether or not .BAS has been added. If it hasn't been, or if the file name is null, the name is rejected and the user asked to enter a new one. This routine will not catch ALL illegal file names, but it should keep the program from crashing because of the most common errors.

Next the program allows the user to input the screen design. An INKEY\$ keyboard strobing loop subroutine looks for input (line 240). If F1 has been pressed, control drops down to the screen viewing/program assembly section. Otherwise, Screen Editor looks at the character input to see if it was Escape (CHR\$(27)).

ESC is used as a *toggle* to turn graphics output on and off. A toggle is like an on/off pushbutton. If a feature is off when toggled, it is turned on. If it is on, then the toggle turns it off. Pressing ESC sets certain flags used by Screen Editor. If graphics mode was off, it is turned on by setting FLAG to 1 in line 1040.

The characters you press on the keyboard are printed to the screen. If FLAG=0, meaning graphics are off, the character, CU, will be the same as the key pressed. If graphics are switched on, CU will equal CU+128 (line 1070), and one of the characters from the second half of the IBM character set will be used. You should jot down which characters are produced by which keys when in graphics mode in order to use them in your own screen designs.

Screen Editor also checks to see if you press ENTER, CHR\$(13). If you do, and the cursor is not already on line 24, then the cursor drops down to the beginning of the next line. That is done by changing the value of ROW and COL used with a LOCATE statement to print the cursor. In this case, COL is set to 1 (to move the cursor to the first column at the far left of the screen) and ROW is set to ROW + 1, to move the cursor to the next row. This is not done when ROW = 24, to avoid trying to move the cursor beyond the bottom of the screen. (Actually, what would happen would be that the screen would scroll, spoiling the design.)

Anytime the cursor reaches the middle of the screen, a BEEP is sounded. In addition, a display at the bottom of the screen tells you the current ROW, COL, graphics mode, graphics character, if any, and how to finish (with F1) or abort (with F10).

I've told you everything except how the cursor is moved on the screen. I used an interrupt routine, activated similarly to the "F10 to abort" routine used throughout this book. Instead of using one of the function keys to trigger the event, however, I used one of the cursor pad arrow keys. These keys have definitions of their own. The IBM PC sees them as KEY(11) through KEY(14). So, when an arrow key is pressed, the program branches to a routine that changes the value of ROW or COL, either plus or minus, to move the cursor up, down, or from side to side. You should also know that BASIC 2.0 allows you to define any of the other keys on the keyboard as KEY(15) through KEY(20). You can even specify that ALT, CTRL, or SHIFT, or some combination of these be pressed. That technique, however, is not used

here. Please note that you must press the arrow keys once for each space you want to move. You cannot hold the key down. If you do, some graphics blocks may be printed to the screen, and you'll have to go back and erase them. The reason this takes place has to do with the way the IBM scans the keyboard and cannot be easily corrected through programming. REPEAT: Do not hold down the arrow keys. Once the screen design is complete, and F1 is

pressed, the program drops to line 1570. First, Screen Editor checks to see if a stray cursor character has been left on the screen and erases it (line 1580). Then the program starts two nested FOR-NEXT loops, the outer one covering each of the 24 screen lines and the inner one counting off each column across the screen. As the values for

the loop counters change, SCREEN looks at each screen position and then paints it white. If the character is a nonspace, it is loaded into variable PR\$, and used to construct the program line corresponding to that screen line. As mentioned, BFLAG and EFLAG mark the positions of the first and last nonspace characters. These variables are used to determine the initial TAB position of the line, and the place where the final quotation mark goes.

Actual program lines are written similarly to those in previous programs in this book. The program written is ended with an A = INKEY\$:IF A = "" GOTO loop to keep your screen image displayed until you press a key.

Once Screen Editor has written a program to reproduce your screen design, you may MERGE it and edit it to suit yourself. Most of the screen designs in this book were written with Screen Editor, although in many cases they were edited to produce flashing characters and other special features.

Like all the programs in the Automatic Programmer series, Screen Editor has many error traps built in. Entering Help or H to the input prompts will call up the help file or display a tip. More complex error traps will be discussed in later chapters.

					_			
List	na	5:	The Sci	een Edi	tor Pro	gram		-
10			+++*	*****	*****	******	****	
TU	1		*	••			*	
20	T		*			raitor	*	
30			*	50	creen	EUICOL	*	
40	ŧ		*					
50			****	****	*****	******		
60	1							
•••								
65		*	** Tni	ializ	e ***			
0.5					-			
70			TN00 7'	7				
70	2		TNI A-	L _ 7				
80	R	WO.	=I:COL	=1				
90	W	HI	TE=177		~~~~			
10	0	ON	ERROR	GOTO	2000			
11	0	DI	M LN\$(400)				
12	20	KE	Y OFF					

Screen Editor

130 SCREEN 0,0,0 140 COLOR 7,0 150 ON KEY(1) GOSUB 1560 160 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 2340 170 ON KEY(11) GOSUB 1500 180 ON KEY(12) GOSUB 1400 190 ON KEY(13) GOSUB 1350 200 ON KEY(14) GOSUB 1450 210 KEY(10) ON 220 WIDE=80 230 GOTO 260 240 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 240 250 RETURN 260 SP\$=CHR\$(32) 270 LA\$=STRING\$(64,"*") 275 * *** Instructions? *** 280 CLS 290 GOSUB 400 300 GOTO 310 310 PRINT:PRINT 320 PRINT TAB(20)"-- Do you want general instructions ? ---" 340 PRINT TAB(16) "You may also type 'H' or 'HELP' to most input 350 GOSUB 240 360 IF A\$="N" OR A\$="n" THEN CLS: GOTO 550 370 IF A\$="H" OR A\$="h" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" 380 IF AS="Y" OR AS="Y" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" ELSE 350 390 CLS ************** 410 PRINT TAB(8)** 420 PRINT TAB(8)** Automatic Programmer 430 PRINT TAB(8)** Screen Editor 440 PRINT TAB(8)** By: David D. Busch *** 450 PRINT TAB(8) ** 460 PRINT 470 PRINT TAB(8)STRING\$(64, "*") 480 RETURN 490 CLS

500 CLOSE 510 CU=1 520 : FOR N8=1 TO 100 530 : LN\$(N8)="" 540 : NEXT N8 550 LN=10:IC=10 560 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT 570 GOSUB 590 580 GOTO 710 585 ! *** Enter filename of screen *** 590 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME : ";F\$ 600 FOR N=1 TO LEN(F\$) 610 T=ASC(MID\$(F\$,N,1)) 620 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MID\$(F\$,N,1)=CHR\$(T-32) 630 NEXT N 640 IF LEFT\$(F\$, 4)="HELP" OR F\$="H" THEN GOSUB 2130 650 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 590 660 S9=INSTR(F\$,".BAS") 670 IF LEN(LEFT\$(F\$,S9))>8 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 590 680 IF \$9=0 THEN PRINT "MUST INCLUDE .BAS EXTENSION!":GOTO 590 690 IF F\$="" GOTO 590 700 RETURN 710 IF F\$="" THEN F\$="TEST.BAS" :PRINT:PRINT "Using default filename TEST.BAS" 715 * *** Instructions *** 720 CLS 730 PRINT:PRINT **************** 750 PRINT TAB(11) ** * *; 760 PRINT TAB(11)"* Use the cursor pad arrow keys to move around screen. * "; 770 PRINT TAB(11) ** Press alphanumeric keys to type display. You may * "; 780 PRINT TAB(11) ** hit ESC, followed by a key to enter graphics mode. * "; 790 PRINT TAB(11) ** In graphics, press any key other than arrow keys to * "; 800 PRINT TAB(11) ** leave a trail of that graphics character. Use arrow * ";

810 PRINT TAB(11) ** key to move without trail. Exit graphics | 1140 LOCATE 25,15 820 PRINT TAB(11) ** hitting ESC once again to return to text, 1150 COLOR 0.7 1160 PRINT "Row : "; 830 PRINT TAB(11) ** change to a different graphics character. 1170 COLOR 7,0 1180 PRINT ROW; 840 PRINT TAB(11) ** 1190 LOCATE 25,25 * *; 1200 COLOR 0,7 850 PRINT TAB(11)** Computer will BEEP when cursor reaches 1210 PRINT" Graphics : "; 1220 COLOR 23,0 860 PRINT TAB(11) ** screen. Hit arrow keys once for each move; 1230 IF FLAG2>1 THEN PRINT " ON "; ELSE COLOR 7,0:PRINT " OFF"+SPACE\$(18); 870 PRINT TAB(11) ** hold arrow key down, or graphics block will 1240 COLOR 7.0 1250 IF FLAG2>1 THEN COLOR 0,7:PRINT "Character :";:COLOR 880 PRINT TAB(11) ** behind. ONE key depression for each move 7,0:LOCATE 25,58:PRINT CHR\$(FLAG2);:COLOR 7,0 1260 LOCATE 25,64:COLOR 16,7:PRINT"F1 TO PROCESS";:COLOR 7,0 890 PRINT TAB(11)** 1270 LOCATE ROW, COL * * * 1280 IF VFLAG=1 THEN VFLAG=0:GOTO 1310 1290 IF FLAG2>0 THEN PRINT CHR\$(FLAG2);:COL=COL+1:GOTO 1320 ****** 910 PRINT TAB(26)"-- HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN -- " 1300 IF CU>0 AND CU<>13 THEN PRINT CHR\$(CU);:COL=COL+1 1310 IF CU=0 OR CU=13 THEN PRINT CHR\$(43); 1320 CU=0 1330 GOTO 970 925 * *** Look for keyboard input *** 1335 * *** Move Cursor *** 930 KEY(11) ON:KEY(12) ON:KEY(13) ON:KEY(14) ON 1350 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 950 CLS 1360 COL=COL+1 960 GOSUB 240 1370 IF COL>WIDE-1 THEN COL=WIDE-1 970 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 970 980 IF A\$<>CHR\$(8) THEN GOTO 1030 1380 VFLAG=1 1390 RETURN 1080 990 COL=COL-1:IF COL<1 THEN COL=1 1000 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 1400 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 1410 COL=COL-1 1410 COL=COL-1 1420 IF COL<1 THEN COL=1 1430 VFLAG=1 1440 RETURN 1080 1450 LOCATE ROW,COL:PRINT CHR\$(32); 1460 VFLAG=1 1470 ROW=ROW+1 1480 IF ROW>24 THEN ROW=24 1490 RETURN 1080 1500 LOCATE ROW,COL:PRINT CHR\$(32); 1510 VFLAG=1 1520 ROW=ROW-1 1530 IF ROW<1 THEN ROW=1 1020 GOTO 1080 1030 IF AS=CHRS(27) AND FLAG2>0 THEN FLAG2=0:GOTO 1090 1040 IF AS=CHR\$(27) THEN FLAG=1:GOTO 970 1050 IF AS=CHR\$(13) AND ROW<24 THEN LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32):ROW=ROW+1:COL=1 1060 CU=ASC(A\$) 1070 IF FLAG=1 THEN CU=CU+128:FLAG=0:FLAG2=CU 1080 IF COL=WIDE/2 THEN BEEP 1090 LOCATE 25,1 1100 COLOR 0,7 1100 COLOR 0,7 1110 PRINT "Column: "; 1120 COLOR 7,0 1530 IF ROW<1 THEN ROW=1 1540 RETURN 1080 1130 PRINT COL; 1550 GOTO 960

33

Screen Editor

36

2310 PRINT TAB(29)"(Y/N)" 2320 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 2320 2330 IF A\$="Y" OR A\$="Y" THEN RUN ELSE CLS 2340 CLOSE:END

Chapter 6



DataBase Starter

For the microcomputer user, the self-programming computer is still some time in the distant future. Or is it? There are three things that computers have a knack for, processing data, controlling functions, and constructing designs from smaller building blocks. The first two are simple enough. Ask a computer to add 367 to 598, and it will happily comply. Tell it to send a signal to port X whenever it receives input from port Y, and a computer will gladly control your carburetor, monitor your house, or keep your Boeing 767 on course. When a human is available to provide a list of criteria and parameters, a computer is entirely capable of combining components from an existing library to assemble or "design" a complex product.

A computer program is nothing more than a design to accomplish a desired task. Once a human being has determined how to get from point A to point B, it's entirely practical to have a computer choose from a library of subroutines to put together a program. The next program in the Automatic Programmer series is DB Starter, which illustrates the basic concept.

CREATING PROGRAM SKELETONS WITH DB STARTER

This program will ask the user for certain program parameters, such as whether or not a menu is needed, whether or not data will be stored in a string array, the size of the array, and other information, and then "write" a BASIC program skeleton that conforms to these parameters.

Figure 6-1 is a sample program that was written by DB Starter. The array in line 40 of the example was created and DIMensioned according to user input requirements, just as the menu was constructed, and subroutines allocated for later work by the human programmer. Two subroutines relating to disk I/O were actually entirely written by the program. The finished code was then saved to disk.

As written, the program will do the following things:

 \square Ask the user for beginning line number and desired line number increments.

DataBase Starter

DATA Name, Address, Phone, Zip 30 DIM DA\$(20, 30), DTA\$(4) 40 NC = 3050 FOR G=1 TO 4:READ DTA\$(G):NEXT G 60 CLS:PRINT:PRINT" 70 ****** 80 PRINT" 1.) Access Data" 90 PRINT" 2.) Update Data" 100 PRINT" 3.) Start Database" 110 PRINT" 4.) LOAD FILE FROM DISK" PRINT" 5.) SAVE FILE TO DISK" 120 130 PRINT 140 INPUT"ENTER CHOICE : ";CH\$ 150 CH=VAL(CH\$): IF CH<1 OR CH> 5 GOTO 140 ON CH GOSUB 500, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500 160 170 GOTO 70 REM ****** INSERT Access Data SUBROUTINE HERE 500 REM ****** INSERT Update Data SUBROUTINE HERE 1000 REM ****** INSERT Start Database SUBROUTINE HERE 1500 ***** REM ****** LOAD FILE FROM DISK ****** 2000 ***** INPUT "ENTER FILE NAME :";F\$ 2010 2020 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 2030 INPUT #1,NF 2040 FOR N=1 TO NF 2050 FOR COL=1 TO NC 2060 INPUT #1, DA\$(N, COL) 2070 NEXT COL, N 2080 CLOSE 2090 RETURN 2500 REM ****** SAVE FILE TO DISK ****** INPUT "ENTER FILE NAME :";F\$ 2510 2520 OPEN "O",1,F\$ 2530 PRINT #1,NF 2540 FOR N=1 TO NF 2550 FOR COL=1 TO NC PRINT #1, DA\$(N, COL);"," 2560 2570 NEXT COL, N 2580 CLOSE 2590 RETURN 2600 REM ****** CLEAR SCREEN SUBROUTINE ***** 2610 CLS:PRINT:PRINT:RETURN 2620 REM ****** INKEY\$ INPUT SUBROUTINE ***** A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 2630 2630 A=VAL(A\$) 2640 2650 RETURN

Fig. 6-1. An example of a program produced by DB Starter.

 \Box Ask if a string array will be used to store data, and if so, allow the user to specify whether the array will be one- or two-dimensional. The elements that should be DIMensioned are also input.

☐ A menu of reasonable size (i.e., which can fit on a single screen) may be specified. Each choice can be described. Program lines to print the menu to the screen will be created, along with an "enter choice" prompt.

□ Each of the menu choices will be assigned a subroutine line number—marked with a REMark—so the programmer can flesh them out later. An ON CH GOSUB... line will be created sending control to each of the menu subroutines.

□ Disk file I/O subroutines that will save or load data stored in a one- or two-dimensional array are automatically created.

□ The user can also specify several other subroutines, such as CLS:PRINT:PRINT and A\$=INKEY\$: IF A\$=""GOTO...

DB Starter will then create the basics of a simple data base management program that must be completed by the programmer. It doesn't complete the program, but does save a great deal of typing time. Arguably, there is a much simpler way of accomplishing nearly the same thing. Write out an all-purpose program containing the most-used modules and then SAVE that program on a convenient disk. When the time comes to create a new program, you can simply load the general module, delete lines not needed, renumber, and do other minor work to tailor it into a skeleton for the new project. Or you can use structured programming techniques with common variable names, routines, and so on to build a great many program modules that can be readily transferred from one program to another.

WHO NEEDS DB STARTER

Programs that write other programs make the most sense when developed for the unsophisticated

user. That might include someone who is incapable of taking an all-purpose program and changing the code to fit a new purpose—a nonprogrammer, or a beginning programmer. Given a sufficiently sophisticated version of DB Starter, the user might be able to answer a series of prompts to inform the computer just what type of task had to be performed and then receive a finished program that will do the job.

DB Starter can only do a few things. While keeping the size of the program down to what will comfortably fit in this book, I've left the door open for ambitious programmers to expand its capabilities and apply the concepts to their own work.

HOW DB STARTER WORKS

Let's look at how the program works. The variables used are shown in Fig. 6-2. DB Starter consists of a series of modules, each designed to "create" a specific type of BASIC code. The mechanics are simple. The lines of the target program are assembled from the "library" of words and phrases built into DB Starter. As each line of the target program is completed, it is stored in a string array, LN\$(n). The particular element of LN\$(n) is determined by a counter, CU.

Each time a new target program line is initiated, control is sent to a subroutine at line 670. There, the line number of the target (LN) is incremented by IC (LN = LN + IC). IC is defined as 10 in line 490; however, you can change this to some other value or add an INPUT statement to permit the user to enter an increment at runtime. Next CU is increased by one so that the new program line will be stored in the next available element of LN\$(n). Finally, the new line number (LN) is converted into a string and assigned as the first part of LN\$(CU), along with a pair of spaces.

For example, if LN = 100 and IC = 10 when control is sent to line 670 of DB Starter, LN\$(CU) will equal "110" when it RETURNS. So, each element of LN\$(n) will begin with a line number,

1	A\$	Character input from keyboard through INICEVO
	CFLAG	Check to see end of DATA input
1	CH\$	User choice input
	COL\$	Number of elements in second dimension of any
	CU	Counter.
	D3\$	Data string
· ·	D4	Number of data items ontered by year
	DI	Choice entered by user.
	F\$	File name for output file
	IC	Increment for line number
	IOFLAG	Whether or not user will need to must
	LN\$(n)	Program lines being built
18	MENU\$(n)	Label for monu choices
	MI	Number of choices to be as an
	N	Loon counter
	N1-N9	
	NW	Loop counter
4 1 1 1 1 4 4	P\$	Substring of program is
	P1\$	Substring of program line.
	ROW\$	Number of source interview
	Y\$	Middle port of state
3 . 4	- +	middle part of string.

Fig. 6-2. Variables used in DB Starter.

usually larger by IC from the previous element. The exception is when LN has been given a different value somewhere else in the program.

First, DB Starter asks the user whether or not some DATA lines should be written. You can enter the data elements consecutively, separated by commas. It is not necessary to enter line numbers or the word DATA at the beginning of each line. F1 is pressed when the DATA is finished.

A different INPUT routine is used here, beginning at line 840. We can't use INPUT, because that statement won't accept a comma in an entry. LINE INPUT is unsuitable in this case, because it will accept any key, including F1 as an entry, and we want to use F1 to signal when the DATA are finished. If LINE INPUT were used, the PC would pause and wait until the Enter key was pressed

before activating the key-trapping routine.

So we use INKEY\$, which will also accept commas as input, but which does not delay the triggering of the F1 key-interrupt. Any key pressed is added to the "answer," D3\$, until the Enter key is pressed (just like LINE INPUT).

A check is made in line 1040 to make sure that any given DATA line does not end in a comma. A counter, D4, keeps track of how many DATA items have been entered. This is used later, when writing a READ DATA routine.

Next line 1140 asks the user whether or not a string array will be used to store data. If so, the number of dimensions are input into variable DI. If DI = 2, the user is asked to provide the desired size for each of the two dimensions (ROW and COL). If DI = 1, only ROW is used. The target pro-

gram line is created by combining the line number (already stored in LN\$(n), remember) with DIM, and the array dimensions, enclosed in parentheses. If a two-dimensional array has been specified, an additional line is developed that defines variable NC (number of columns) equal to COL. NC is used later in the target program to control disk input and output.

At this point, the program may create a line that looks like this:

150 DIM DA\$(20,20)

If a menu is needed, DB Starter obligingly creates a line that labels one. Note that to make a PRINT statement, it is necessary to combine PRINT with quotation marks around the material to be printed. CHR\$(34) (quotation marks) is stored in P1\$, and this string variable used whenever quotation marks are needed in the target program.

The user is asked to input the number of choices required for the menu. If DI = 0 (that is, no string array was dimensioned), the program assumes that disk file I/O will not be required and does not offer the choice of taking advantage of the built-in disk I/O subroutines. Of course, disk files consisting of nothing but numeric values are possible. But the greater flexibility of storing both string and numeric data as strings (and then converting to numbers with VAL, as needed), makes it simpler for DB Starter to assume that disk files will be loaded into and out of a string array only.

If a string array has been specified, the user is asked if "Save file to disk" and "Load file from disk" will be included in the menu. If so, IOFLAG is set to 2. The user has told the program how many choices will be included on the menu. This value is transferred to CH, which is used as a parameter for a FOR-NEXT loop that allows input of the names of the menu choices.

If the built-in disk I/O routines are desired, two is subtracted from CH, so that the user does not have to bother to input these. That is, if five menu choices will be used, but two of them will be for **DataBase Starter**

disk I/O, the programmer has to enter only the other three. Then, the menu display lines are created for all but the disk routines.

Now things begin to get a little tricky. For each menu choice, the program has to create a subroutine location for the target program to branch to. Space has to be allocated for these. Instead of using LN, and incrementing it by IC, another variable, NU, is used. NU is incremented by IC*50 for each of the menu subroutines. For example, if IC=10, then each of the subroutines will be spaced 500 lines apart from each other. The starting line numbers for each menu subroutine are stored in an array NU(n).

Next a string representation of each menu subroutine starting line number is needed (for an ON CH GOSUB 500, 1000, 1500, etc. statement). These are assembled with a comma tacked onto the end. Next, and INPUT "ENTER CHOICE :";CH\$ line is created for the target program. An error trap is also built. When the target program is run, if VAL(CH\$) is less than one or is greater than MI (the number of menu choices available), the input is refused.

All these subroutines in the ON CH GOSUB ... line will eventually RETURN, so control is sent back to the beginning of the menu. Its starting line number had been stored in IM(1) earlier and is used to build a control-branching instruction. To aid the programmer in finishing the skeletal program, a REM is inserted at each of the menu subroutine starting line numbers. Remember, it's not a good idea to send control to a REM line (these might be deleted later), so don't just begin writing the code at the next available line number following the remark.

The next portion builds a simple disk input module, which will ask the user for a file name, open that sequential file, input from the file the number of items in the file, and then begin a FOR-NEXT loop from 1 to the number of items in the file. Within the loop, INPUT #1 loads the data. If the relevant array is two-dimensional, a nested FOR-NEXT loop, from 1 to the number of columns

(NC-defined early in the program), is used. Actual construction of the disk input module is fairly clearcut. Its mirror-image twin is the Create Disk Output routine, which performs its function in nearly the same manner.

ADDING YOUR OWN SUBROUTINES

Other modules that are frequently needed can be added to DB Starter's library as needed. I used a clear screen and INKEY\$ routines as examples. You are free to add your own favorite subroutines as you desire. The final portion of the program saves the finished target program to disk under any desired legal name. A noncompressed (ASCII) file that can be loaded, finished, debugged, and used as desired is created.

DB Starter is simple enough to form the basis for a much more complex code-generating system. A big drawback is the need to anticipate just what capabilities will be needed in the finished program. If a subroutine isn't in the program generating system's library, or if the parameters are beyond its capabilities (i.e., a three-dimensional array is required), the necessary code will have to be built up from scratch.

It's still beyond the capability of microcomputers to use logic to create. Our silent servants must wait for instructions from us before doing anything at all, no matter how simple.

Listing 6: The DB Starter Program	
10 * **********************************	****
30 * * DataBase Starter	
50 • ***********************************	**************************************
65 ' *** Initialize ***	
70 DEFINT A-Y 80 DIM LN\$(400),NU(20) 90 KEY OFF 100 KEY 1,**	
110 SCREEN 0,0,0 120 COLOR 7,0 130 ON KEY(1) GOSUB 3440 140 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 3460	
160 ON ERROR GOTO 2810 170 GOTO 200 180 ASTINERUS	
190 RETURN 200 CU=1 210 P1\$=CHR\$(34)	
220 P\$=S2\$+"PRINT"+S1\$+P1\$+S5\$ 230 CLS 240 GOSUB 330	

250 GOTO 260 255 * *** Instructions? *** 260 PRINT TAB(14)"-- Do you want general instructions ? -- " 270 PRINT TAB(12) "You may also type 'H' or 'HELP' to most input prompts." 280 GOSUB 180 290 IF AS="N" OR AS="n" THEN CLS: GOTO 490 300 IF AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" 310 IF AS="Y" OR AS="Y" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" ELSE 280 320 CLS 330 LOCATE 2,15 340 COLOR 0,7 350 PRINT" Automatic Programmer -- DB Starter " 360 COLOR 7,0 370 PRINT 380 RETURN 390 CLS 400 CLOSE 410 CU=1:NU=1 420 : FOR N=1 TO 20 430 : NU(N)=0440 : NEXT N 450 NUS="" 460 : FOR N8=1 TO 100 470 : LN\$(N8)="" 480 : NEXT N8 490 LN=10:IC=10 500 PRINT: PRINT: PRINT 510 GOSUB 530 520 GOTO 650 525 * *** Enter file name of program *** 530 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME : ";F\$ 540 FOR N=1 TO LEN(F\$) 550 T=ASC(MID\$(F\$,N,1)) 560 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MID\$(F\$,N,1)=CHR\$(T-32) 570 NEXT N 580 IF LEFT\$(F\$, 4)="HELP" OR F\$="H" THEN GOSUB 2920 590 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT :GOTO 530 600 S9=INSTR(F\$,".BAS")

610 IF LEN(LEFT\$(F\$,S9))>8 THEN PRINT"File name too

long1":PRINT:GOTO 530

DataBase Starter

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!	DataBase Starter
630 IF F\$="" GOTO 530	-2
640 RETURN	$D_{3} = T_{2} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} D_{3} D_{3} + T_{3} D_{3} D_$
650 IF F\$="" THEN F\$="TEST"	980 IF ASECHRS(13) THEN PRINT: GOTO 1020
660 GOTO 710	990 D3\$=D3\$+A\$
	1000 PRINT AS;
665 ' *** Increment line number ***	1010 GOTO 960
	1020 IF CFLAG=1 THEN GOTO 1130
670 LN=LN+TC	1030 IF D3S="" THEN LOCATE 19,1:PRINT"You must enter data or
680 CU=CU+1	"FOR N=1 TO 1000:NEXT N:LOCATE 19.1:PRINT SPACES(40).
690 LNS(CII) = COD(TXX) + m	•COTO 910
700 promines	1040 TE PICHUS(D3S, 1)=", " THEN D3S=LEET(D3S, TEN(D3S)-1)
700 RETURN	1040 IF RIGHTS(D357 I) = 7 INEW D35-HERIS(D357 HEW(D35)-I)
	1050 FOR N=1 TO LEN(DSS)
705 * *** Start writing program ***	$1060 Y_{S} = MID_{S}(D_{3}S, N', I)$
	1070 IF Y = ", " THEN D4 = D4 + L
710 CLS:PRINT:PRINT	1080 NEXT N7
	1090 D4=D4+1
715 * *** Data Lines ***	1100 GOSUB 800
	1110 INS(CII) = INS(CII) + D3S
720 PRINT WOULD YOU THE AND A DEC	1110 IF CELAC=0 COTO 900
730 PPTNm	
	1105 1 +++ Duild amage +++
750 COURD LOS "Enter Y/N or "; CHR\$(34): "H" CHR\$(24) . " (UET D)."	1125 · · · · · Build arrays ····
760 TB 36 TB0	
770 IF AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN GOSUB 3390. COTO 710	1130 CLS:PRINT:PRINT
700 IF AS="N" OR AS="n" GOTO 1130	1140 PRINT"Will this program store disk I/O data in a string
780 IF $AS="Y"$ OR $AS="Y"$ GOTO 840	array?"
790 GOTO 750	1150 GOSUB 180
800 CU=CU+1	1160 IF AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN GOSUB 3030: GOTO 1130
810 GOSUB 670	1170 IF AS="N" OR AS=""" THEN 1450
820 $LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + DATA =$	1180 TE $AS = WW OD AS = WWW THEN 1190 FISE 1150$
830 RETURN	
840 KEY(1) ON	1200 DDTNMHW111 the error have and or two dimonsions?"
850 PRINT Enter data al	1200 PRINT WILL the array have one of two dimensionsr
860 PRINT Sparsh a clements to be written into program "	
870 PRINTING FIRST With commas. Input no more than the lines	1220 IF AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN GOSUB 3030: GOTO 1200
lines "	1230 $DI=VAL(A\$)$
11 nes."	1240 IF DI<1 OR DI>2 THEN 1210
and FRINT "It is not necessary to entor the second	1250 IF DI=1 GOTO 1350
in" Co enter the word DATA. Enter	1260 INPUT How many elements in the first dimension (ROW)";ROW\$
ogo PRINT"this form: 35.20 Addrogg Db	1270 IF LEFTS (ROWS, 1)="h" OR LEFTS (ROWS, 1)="H" THEN
900 D3\$=""	GOSUB 3140. COTO 1260
910 LOCATE 20,1:PRINT" Entor " GURANA	1280 INDUTTERATE CLEAR is second dimension (COL) :":COLS
finish.":LOCATE 21 leptron (34);"F1";CHR\$(34):" to	1200 TR TR TR THE CEMENTS IN Second (and the stor with my rest
920 LOCATE 22.5	1230 IF LEFTS (COLS, 1) = "h" OR LEFTS (COLS, 1) = "H" THEN
930 PRINT SPACES(60)	GUSUB 3140: GOTO 1280
940 LOCATE 22 5	1300 ROW=VAL(ROW\$)
950 PRINT Dec	1310 COL=VAL(COL\$)
960 AS=TNYEVC.TR .A	1320 IF ROW<1 THEN ROW=1
970 TR AC-CURATE AS="" GOTO 960	1330 IF COLCI THEN COL=1
THEN	1340 GOTO 1300
	1350 TNDUMBUTAN JAMAS ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL A
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	INFOLTHOW LARGE SNOULD THE ARRAY DE IKOWA

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself! DataBase Starter 1360 IF LEFT\$(ROW\$, 1)="H" OR LEFT\$(ROW\$, 1)="h" THEN INPUT MENU\$(N) 1730 : GOSUB 3140: GOTO 1350 IF MENU\$(N)="HELP" OR MENU\$(N)="H" OR MENU\$(N)="h" 1740 : 1370 ROW=VAL(ROW\$) THEN GOSUB 3270: GOTO 1720 1380 IF ROW<1 THEN ROW=1 1750 : NEXT N 1390 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"DIM DA\$(" +STR\$(ROW) 1760 : FOR NW=1 TO CH 1400 IF DI=1 THEN LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+")": GOTO 1450 GOSUB 670 1770 : 1410 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"," +STR\$(COL)+")" LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+P\$+STR\$(NW)+".) # +MENU\$(NW)+P1\$ 1780 : 1420 GOSUB 670 1790 : NEXT NW 1430 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"NC=" +STR\$(COL) 1800 IF IOFLAG=2 THEN GOSUB 670: LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+P\$+STR\$(N)+".) 1440 IF D4>0 THEN LN\$(CU-1)=LN\$(CU-1)+",DTA\$(" +STR\$(D4)+")" * +*LOAD FILE FROM DISK* +P1\$: GOSUB 670: : GOTO 1460 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+P\$+STR\$(N+1)+".) " +"SAVE FILE TO DISK" 1450 IF D4>0 THEN GOSUB 670: LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"DIM DTA\$(" +P1\$ +STR\$(D4)+")" 1810 GOSUB 670 1460 IF D4>0 THEN CU=CU+1: GOSUB 670: LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"FOR G=1 1820 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"PRINT" TO " +STR\$(D4)+":READ DTA\$(G):NEXT G 1830 : FOR NW=1 TO MI 1840 : NU=NU+IC*50 1465 * *** Build Menus *** 1850 : NU(NW)=NU NU\$=NU\$+STR\$(NU)+"," 1470 PRINT"Will this program need a menu?" 1860 : 1480 GOSUB 180 1870 : NEXT NW 1490 IF A\$="H" OR A\$="h" GOTO 2980 1880 NU\$=LEFT\$(NU\$,(LEN(NU\$)-1)) 1500 IF A\$="N" OR A\$="n" THEN 2030 1890 GOSUB 670 1510 IF AS="Y" OR AS="Y" THEN PRINT AS: GOTO 1520 ELSE 1480 1900 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"INPUT" +P1\$+"ENTER CHOICE : " +P1\$+";CH\$" 1910 GOSUB 670 1530 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"CLS:PRINT:" +P\$+" 1920 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"CH=VAL(CH\$): IF CH<1 OR CH> " +STR\$(MI)+" ******** MENU ********* +P1\$+":PRINT" GOTO" +STR\$(VAL(LN\$(CU-1))) 1540 IM(1)=LN 1930 GOSUB 670 1550 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 1940 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"ON CH GOSUB" +NU\$ 1560 INPUT"How many choices on the menu";CH\$ 1950 GOSUB 670 1570 IF LEFT\$(CH\$, 1)="H" OR LEFT\$(CH\$, 1)="h" THEN GOSUB 3190 1960 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"GOTO " +STR\$(IM(1)) 1970 : FOR N=1 TO MI-IOFLAG 1580 MI=VAL(CH\$) 1980 : GOSUB 670 1590 IF MI<2 GOTO 1550 1990 : LN=NU(N) 1600 IF DI=0 THEN 1680 2000 : LN\$(CU)=STR\$(NU(N))+" REM ***** INSERT " 1610 IF MI=2 THEN CH=MI: GOTO 1710 +MENU\$(N)+" SUBROUTINE HERE " +" ****** 1620 PRINT"Will the choices include 'Save file to disk' and 2010 : NEXT N 'Load file from disk' ? "; 2020 IF IOFLAG<>2 THEN 2510 1630 GOSUB 180 2030 GOSUB 670 1640 IF A\$="H" OR A\$="h" THEN GOSUB 3300: GOTO 1620 2040 PRINT 1650 IF A\$="Y" OR A\$="y" THEN IOFLAG=2: PRINT A\$: GOTO 1680 2050 IF MI=0 THEN LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+" REM ****** LOAD FILE FROM 1660 IF A\$="n" OR A\$="N" THEN PRINT A\$: GOTO 1680 DISK": GOTO 2080 1670 GOTO 1630 2060 LN=NU(N) 1680 CH=MI 2070 LN\$(CU)=STR\$(NU(N))+" REM ****** LOAD FILE FROM DISK 1690 IF CH=IOFLAG THEN N=1: GOTO 1800 ***** 1700 CH=CH-IOFLAG 2080 GOSUB 670 1700 CH=CH-IOFLAG 1710 : FOR N=1 TO CH 2090 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"INPUT " +P1\$+"ENTER FILE NAME :" 1720 : PRINT"Enter label for menu choice #";N +P1\$+";F\$" 2100 GOSUB 670

46

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
2110 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+" OPEN " +P1\$+"I" +P1\$+",1,F\$"	LACIA DEINT"DO VOU WART A CLEAR SCREEN! subroutinos
2120 GOSUB 670	2510 FRINT DO YOU WIND U OLINA DONALIN SUBTOUCHER ";
2130 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+" INPUT #1.NF"	2520 G050D 100
2140 GOSUB 670	2530 IF AS IN OK ACT IN THEN DETNING ACCORD STOL
2150 LN(CU) = LN(CU) + FOR N = 1 TO NF	2540 IF AS="1" OR AS= Y" INEN PRINT AS: GOTO 2570
2160 GOSUB 670	2550 IF AS="N" OR AS="N" THEN PRINT AS: GOTO 2610
2170 IF DI=2 THEN INS(CU) -INS(CU) -INS	2560 GOTO 2520
2180 LNS(CII)=INS(CII)+#TNEW #TNEW COL=I TO NC*: GOSUB 670	2570 GOSUB 670
2190 IR $DI = 2$ may the family of the set	2580 LNS(CU)=LNS(CU)+" REM ****** CLEAR SCREEN SUBROUTINE
LISO IF DI-2 THEN LNS(CU)=LNS(CU)+", COL)" ELSE	****
12200 = LNS(CO) = LNS(CO) + ")	2590 GOSUB 670
2200 GOSUB 670	2600 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"CLS:PRINT:PRINT:RETURN"
2210 LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + "NEXT"	2610 PRINT"DO YOU want an 'INKEYS-INPUT' subroutine? ":
2220 IF DI=2 THEN LN (CU) =LN (CU) +" COL N"	2620 GOSUB 180
2230 GOSUB 670	2620 TR AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN COSUB 3360. COTO 2610
2240 LN (CU) =LN (CU) +"CLOSE"	2030 IF AC IN OR AC IN THEN DOLD STOP 3000 2010
2250 GOSUB 670	1 2040 IF AS- N ON AS- N THEN PRIME AS: GOTO 2750
2260 LN(CU)=LN$(CU)+*PETUDN#$	2550 IF A3= 1 OK A3- Y INEM PRIMI A3: GOIO 2070
2270 GOSUB 670	2660 GOTO 2620
2280 IF MI=0 THEN ING (CU) -THE (CU)	2670 GOSUB 670
DISK ****** GOTO DISK (CU)+* REM ***** SAVE FILE TO	[2680 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+" REM ****** INKEY\$ INPUT SUBROUTINE
2290 IN-NU(N12) GOTO 2310	
$\frac{2300 \text{ LN} (\text{MT})}{2300 \text{ LN} (\text{MT}) - \text{CMD} (\text{MT})}$	2690 GOSUB 670
2500 LNS(CU)=STRS(NU(N+1))+" REM ***** SAVE FILE TO DISK	2700 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$=" +P1\$+P1\$+" GOTO "
	+STRS(LN)
2310 GOSUB 670	2710 GOSUB 670
2320 LNS(CU)=LNS(CU)+"INPUT " +PIS+"ENTER FILE NAME.	1720 INS(CU) = INS(CU) + HA = VAL(AS)H
+Pl\$+";F\$"	
2330 GOSUB 670	
2340 LN(CU) = LN(CU) + OPEN + PIC+NON + DICHON + DICHON	2740 LNS(C0) = LNS(C0) + "RETORN"
2350 GOSUB 670	
2360 $LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + " DPTNM #1 NOP$	2745 * *** Write program to disk ***
2370 GOSUB 670	
2380 $LNS(CII) = LNS(CII) + RECONSTRUCTION$	2750 OPEN"O", 1, F\$
2390 GOSUB 670	12760 : FOR N1=1 TO CU
2400 TF DT=2 (THENT THE COME	2770 : PRINT#1. LNS(N1)
2410 LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + "FOR COL=1 TO NC" + COSUB 670	2780 : NEXT N1
2420 TE DT-2 THE PRINT #1, DAS(N"	2790 CLOSE
The conversion $LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + COL) + FLSE$	2800 RUN
2420 INS(CU)=LNS(CU)+*)*	
2430 LNS(CU) = LNS(CU) + ";" + P1S+"," + P1S	
2440 GOSUB 670	1 2005 · *** Error Trap ***
2450 LN(CU) = LN(CU) + NEXT	
2460 IF DI=2 THEN LNS(CU)=LNS(CU) = $corrections$	2810 PRINT:PRINT
2470 GOSUB 670	2820 PRINT TAB(20) ****** UNKNOWN ERROR *****
2480 LN(CU)=LN$(CU)+"CLOSE"$	2830 PRINT TAB(25)"IN LINE ";ERL
2490 GOSUB 670	2840 FOR N9=1 TO 500
2500 LN(CU) = LN$(CU) + "PETTUDY"$	2850 NEXT N9
	2860 CLS: PRINT: PRINT
2505 * *** Subroutines 2 +++	2870 RETURN
	2880 PRTNT

DataBase Starter

SUBROUTINE

.

2. 1

. .

2 -. . . .

•

i

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself! DataBase Starter 2890 PRINT TAB(15)"Hit any key to resume program" 3210 PRINT"user may choose. Automatic Programmer will design a 2900 GOSUB 180 2910 RETURN menu" 3220 PRINT"for you and write appropriate input and error 2915 * *** Help Routines *** trapping" 3230 PRINT"routines. Or, you may design your own menu. You 2920 GOSUB 2860 must" 2930 PRINT"You should enter the filename you want -- it must" 3240 PRINT"then write your own input routine, or use the INKEYS" 2940 PRINT"be a legal Disk basic name, or your input will be" 3250 PRINT"subroutine provided." 2950 PRINT"rejected." 3260 GOTO 2880 2960 PRINT 3270 GOSUB 2860 2970 RETURN 530 3280 PRINT"Enter the label or prompt for this menu choice :" 2980 GOSUB 2860 3290 GOTO 2880 2990 PRINT"Menus may be designed using a special" 3300 GOSUB 2860 3000 PRINT"module that asks for number of choices, labels, etc." 3310 PRINT"If you have specified a string array, and need disk 3010 GOTO 1470 I/0" 3020 GOTO 2880 3320 PRINT"You should enter Yes. Program will write these 3030 GOSUB 2860 routines" 3040 PRINT"Many forms of data are conveniently stored in a 3330 PRINT"for you, and reduce number of menu choices you have" 3340 PRINT"to input by two. Menu labels will be created for 3050 PRINT"array which looks like this: DA\$(row,col). A vou." 3350 GOTO 2880 3060 PRINT"represents data that can be stored in a 3360 GOSUB 2860 two-dimensional" 3370 PRINT"Enter Yes if you want this subroutine in your 3070 PRINT"array. Each check number represents a row, while program" 3380 GOTO 2880 3080 PRINT"amount, balance, etc. represent columns. These 3390 GOSUB 2860 3400 PRINT"You may build data lines automatically, along with" 3090 PRINT" can be conveniently stored and loaded to and from 3410 PRINT" a routine to read them into a string array. Just" 3420 PRINT"enter the data information when asked" 3100 PRINT"Use a one-dimensional array for information which 3430 GOTO 2880 3440 CFLAG=1 3110 PRINT"one 'field' per record. If rows and columns are 3450 KEY(1) OFF: RETURN 1020 3460 CLOSE: END 3120 PRINT"use a two dimensional array." 3130 GOTO 2880 3140 GOSUB 2860 3150 PRINT"Enter how large each dimension of the array should 3160 PRINT"For example, might want an array: DA\$(30,30)." 3170 PRINT"Do not make much larger than you need to save 3180 GOTO 2880 3190 GOSUB 2860 3200 PRINT"Most programs with multiple functions need a menu so

Chapter 7

10 SCREEN 0.0.0

20 KEY OFF 30 COLOR 7,0 40 LOCATE 10,5 50 DEF SEG=0

Program Proofer

In the two previous Automatic Programmer examples, I've shown you how to let your computer write its own screens and assemble program skeletons. Now, here's Program Proofer, which allows an IBM PC to partially debug its own programs by checking the spelling of keywords and some syntax errors.

Some program errors caused by misspelled words lurk deep within seldom called code. Ordinarily, obvious bugs will surface during program development, because the interpreter will note a syntax error when the line is run. The experienced programmer will try to test a program with all possible conditions and parameters in order to give each section of code a workout. Program subroutines should be tested individually and when combined with the main program.

In the real world, however, such thorough testing is not always done. Errors will not be detected for some time, because the specific conditions that invoke those program lines are rare. In the worst possible situations, these mistakes are hidden in error traps designed to help the unsophisticated user, or they may cause the loss of valuable data. Program Proofer will check every line of a program and detect all bad keywords. It will catch only typos, however. If you used LPRINT when you meant PRINT, the bug will slip by unchecked.

HOW PROGRAM PROOFER WORKS

Program Proofer was inspired by the plethora of spelling checker programs that have become available in the past few years. These useful software tools take any text document and compare each word against an internal dictionary. Any word in your text that does not appear in the dictionary is flagged as a possible spelling error.

This program works on exactly the same principle, but with a much smaller dictionary of 172 keywords. These are the reserved words named by IBM in the BASIC user's manual. Some are commands or functions that are not implemented, but all were included to make this program compatible with later releases of DOS and BASIC.

Program Proofer examines every word in a

Program Proofer

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!

target program. It ignores words inside quotes prompts, for example—numbers, and arithmetic operators. The only letter combinations that are left are keywords, variables (Fig. 7-1), and misspelled words. Although it would be possible to tell which of the remaining words are variables—leaving only the incorrect keywords—I decided not to implement this feature. As written, Program Proofer has the added capability of providing a variable crossreference listing that includes line numbers.

Not throwing out variables also means that the operator has the opportunity to look for variables that may have been spelled wrong, as well. This is important to IBM PC users. Under some versions of Microsoft Basic for other computers, PREVIOUS and PREVIUS would appear as the same variables, although PREVIOUS and PEVIOUS would not. With those Microsoft BASICs, only the first two letters of the variable name are significant. So, finding such misspellings is important.

With the IBM PC, however, longer variable names are allowed, and so finding errors is even more important. PREVIOUS and PREVIUS would, in fact, be different variables and cause an error if the difference was unintended.

This program will handle most ASCII format BASIC programs. Multiple statements per line are okay. Keywords should have spaces separating them, and there should be a space after the line number and before the first word in the line. These spaces are required by IBM BASIC, anyway, but Proofer needs them in order to find other errors.

When asked for the target program name, enter the file specification of the previously saved ASCII format program. It will be stored in the variable F\$.

A\$ BAD\$(n) D\$ D2 F\$ L LP M\$ N N1-N9 NI	Line of text being proofed. Array storing bad words and variables. Temporarily stores good keyword names. ASCII value of first character in keyword. File name of program being proofed. Length of the program segment being proofed. Number of left parentheses found. Middle string of SEG\$. Loop counter. Loop counters.
NU	Counter.
P	Position of space in program line being checked.
PAR\$(n)	Lines with odd number of parentheses.
PFLAG	Send output to printer.
SEG\$	Program segment being proofed.
TEST\$	Program segment being tested.
WRD\$(n,n!)	Array storing good keywords.
Z3	Number of line printed.
ZU	Number of lines printed.

I the additional supergraph of the second

and an and the second second

Fig. 7-1. Variables used in Program Proofer.

(For a complete list of the variables used in Proofer, see Fig. 7-1.) Each line in the target program will be examined separately, and all words not included within quotation marks compared with the internal dictionary. If a match is not found, the questionable word (which may also be a variable) is stored away for later reference. The number of parentheses are counted, and any missing ones noted. Program Proofer will also locate absent quotation marks, and list all the variables used in the program. In all cases, line numbers are provided to make tracking down the errant bugs easier.

Here, briefly, is how Program Proofer works. The 172 keywords are stored in a string array, WRD\$(26,30). Each of 26 rows in the array correspond to one of the 26 letters of the alphabet. The 30 columns allow for up to 30 keywords beginning with that letter. For example, ABS is stored in WRD\$(1,1), while AND is placed in WRD\$(1,2).

This is accomplished in a FOR-NEXT loop beginning at line 770. The keyword is read from a data line, and the first letter examined to determine its ASCII value. Then 64 is subtracted to arrive at the alphabetic position and the corresponding ROW of WRD\$(row,col). CDBL, which begins with C (ASCII 67), is directed to Row 3 (67 minus 64). The column is determined by a counter, A, which is incremented every time a new keyword is READ, and reset to one each time a new ROW is opened (A2 < > PREVIOUS.)

As IBM BASIC expands with new features, statements, and functions, Program Proofer may beupdated to include these new keywords and commands. Add the word to the proper position in the DATA lines and change the 172 to the new numbers of keywords. If a given letter of the alphabet now has more than 30 keywords, it will be necessary to reDIMension WRD\$(row,col) as well.

The target program (F\$) is OPENed, and a line at a time LINE INPUT into variable A\$. The first space in the program line is assumed to follow the line number, and the rest of the line is stored in SEG\$. A FOR-NEXT loop from one to L+1 (length of SEG\$) examines each character in the program line in turn.

When certain delimiters are reached, the program assumes that the end of a word or variable has been located. These delimiters include a space, quotation mark, comma, semicolon, parentheses, colon, and arithmetic signs such as plus, minus, equals, or less than. At this point, control drops to a subroutine, where that portion of the line, TEST\$, is subjected to a series of tests.

If TEST\$ = "" (null), or if the value of the first character is greater than zero (signifying a number), then the program jumps back and begins looking at the next section of the program line. This program won't accept a keyword or variable beginning with a number.

When "REM" or its abbreviation "'" is encountered, the program knows that the rest of the program line should be ignored.

Once TEST\$ gets past these checks, it enters a FOR-NEXT loop from one to 30, which compares TEST\$ with all the elements of WRD\$(row,col) beginning with the same letter of the alphabet as TEST\$. If a match is found, FLAG is set to one, and control drops to 1210. If no match is found before the end of the list of keywords beginning with the appropriate letter is reached, FLAG is set to zero, and control drops to 1210, where a counter, NU, is incremented, and the suspect word stored in string array BAD\$(n), along with the line number in which it appears. The word itself is positioned first, followed by the line number, so that the array may later be sorted into alphabetical order.

Then, whether or not there was a match, TEST\$ is nulled, and the rest of the line looked at for additional statements, variables, and keywords.

Any time a quotation mark is encountered, SFLAG is set to one, and any additional characters in a line are ignored until the second ("close quote") is located. Then the following words are considered and checked normally. Though no specific check for missing quotation marks is built in, they will

stand out like a sore thumb, because in the final listing, words inside prompts will be listed as bad words.

A check is included for absent parentheses, however. Each right parenthesis encountered in a program line increments variable RP, while left parentheses increase the value of LP by one. After the whole program line has been checked, Program Proofer compares LP and RP. If they don't match, the line in which the error appears is stored in a string array PAR\$(n), along with a note as to whether it is a left or right parenthesis that is missing. Note: if one statement is missing a left parenthesis, while another statement later in that line is missing a right parenthesis, the LP and RP will match, and the error will not be caught. This should occur very rarely, however.

When the end of file (EOF) marker is encountered, the user is asked if results should be directed to a printer as well as to the screen. The suspect words are then printed out in groups of 16 word/line (each word occupies one line).

A counter, ZU, keeps track of how many words are printed or listed. A word/line combination is displayed only if it does not equal the previn word/line. So, if a variable or bad word appear several times in a single line, it is pointed out in once. When ZU can be evenly divided by 16, the program branches to a "paging" subroutine at the 1570.

Once the variables and bad words are listed the program displays all the lines which conta missing parentheses.

POSSIBLE ENHANCEMENTS

A number of enhancements are possible. The program could be extended to check each variable against the keyword list, using INSTR, to see if yn have inadvertently included a nonallowable keyword within a variable name.

Checking the spelling of a computer progra is much easier than proofreading a document, because the number of legal words is severed limited. Once a computer is told what words an allowable in a program, it is a simple matter to kan some of the tedious debugging to the machine, which will benefit most from clear instructions.

Listing 7: The Program Proofer Program 10 -****** 20 . 30 • ± Program Proofer 40 1 50 . ************ 60 . 65 **** Initialize *** 70 DEFINT A-Y 80 KEY OFF 90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 1940 100 KEY(10) ON 110 SCREEN 0,0,0 120 COLOR 7,0 130 ON ERROR GOTO 1700 140 DIM WRD\$(26,30), PAR\$(30), BAD\$(200) 150 GOTO 180 160 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 160 170 RETURN 180 CLS 190 GOSUB 300 200 GOTO 210 205 * *** Instructions *** 210 PRINT: PRINT 220 PRINT TAB(20)"-- Do you want instructions ? --" 230 PRINT 240 PRINT TAB(8)" You may also type 'H' or 'HELP' to most input prompts." 250 GOSUB 160 260 IF AS="N" OR AS="n" THEN CLS: GOTO 360 270 IF A\$="H" OR A\$="h" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" 280 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" ELSE 250 290 CLS 300 PRINT TAB(T)"Automatic Programmer" 310 PRINT TAB(T)"PROGRAM PROOFER" David D. Busch" 320 PRINT TAB(T)"By: 330 RETURN 340 CLS 350 CLOSE 360 PRINT:PRINT 365 * *** Input filename to be proofed *** 370 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME : ";F\$ 380 FOR N=1 TO LEN(F\$) 390 T=ASC(MID\$(F\$,N,1)) 400 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MID\$(F\$,N,1)=CHR\$(T-32) 410 NEXT N 420 IF LEFT\$(F\$, 4)="HELP" OR F\$="H" THEN GOSUB 1870 430 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 370 440 S9=INSTR(F\$,".BAS") 450 IF LEN(LEFT\$(F\$,S9))>8 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 370 460 IF S9=0 THEN PRINT "MUST INCLUDE .BAS EXTENSION!":GOTO 370 470 IF F\$="" GOTO 370 480 RESTORE 490 DATA ABS, AND, ASC, ATN, AUTO, BEEP, BLOAD, BSAVE, CALL, CDBL 500 DATA CHAIN, CHDIR, CHR\$, CINT, CIRCLE, CLEAR, CLOSE, CLS, COLOR 510 DATA COM, COMMON, CONT, COS, CSNG, CSRLIN, CVD, CVI, CVS 520 DATA "DATA", DATES, DEF, DEFDBL, DEFINT, DEFSNG, DEFSTR

530 DATA DELETE, DIM, DRAW, EDIT, ELSE, END, ENVIRON, ENVIRONS, EOF

Program Proofer

stand out like a sore thumb. because in the final listing, words inside prompts will be listed as bad words.

A check is included for absent parentheses. however. Each right parenthesis encountered in a program line increments variable RP, while left parentheses increase the value of LP by one. After the whole program line has been checked. Program Proofer compares LP and RP. If they don't match, the line in which the error appears is stored in a string array PAR\$(n), along with a note as to whether it is a left or right parenthesis that is missing. Note: if one statement is missing a left parenthesis, while another statement later in that line is missing a right parenthesis, the LP and RP will match, and the error will not be caught. This should occur very rarely, however,

When the end of file (EOF) marker is encountered, the user is asked if results should be directed to a printer as well as to the screen. The suspect words are then printed out in groups of 16 word/line (each word occupies one line).

A counter, ZU, keeps track of how many words are printed or listed. A word/line combination is

displayed only if it does not equal the previous word/line. So, if a variable or bad word appears several times in a single line, it is pointed out just once. When ZU can be evenly divided by 16, the program branches to a "paging" subroutine at line 1570.

150 GOTO 180

Once the variables and bad words are listed. the program displays all the lines which contain missing parentheses.

POSSIBLE ENHANCEMENTS

A number of enhancements are possible. The program could be extended to check each variable against the keyword list, using INSTR, to see if you have inadvertently included a nonallowable keyword within a variable name.

Checking the spelling of a computer program is much easier than proofreading a document, because the number of legal words is severely limited. Once a computer is told what words are allowable in a program, it is a simple matter to leave some of the tedious debugging to the machine, which will benefit most from clear instructions.

Listing 7: The Program Proofer Program	an a
10 ° ***********************************	
65 **** Initialize ***	н н 1 т 1
70 DEFINT A-Y 80 KEY OFF 90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 1940	
100 KEY(10) ON 110 SCREEN 0,0,0 120 COLOR 7,0 130 ON ERROR GOTO 1700 140 DIM MDDC 000 000	an a

Program Proofer

160 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 160 170 RETURN 180 CLS 190 GOSUB 300 200 GOTO 210 205 * *** Instructions *** 210 PRINT: PRINT 220 PRINT TAB(20)"-- Do you want instructions ? --" 230 PRINT 240 PRINT TAB(8)" You may also type 'H' or 'HELP' to most input prompts." 250 GOSUB 160 260 IF AS="N" OR AS="n" THEN CLS: GOTO 360 270 IF AS="H" OR AS="h" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" 280 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN"AUTOPROG.BAS" ELSE 250 290 CLS 300 PRINT TAB(T)"Automatic Programmer" 310 PRINT TAB(T)"PROGRAM PROOFER" 320 PRINT TAB(T)"By: David D. Busch" 330 RETURN 340 CLS 350 CLOSE 360 PRINT: PRINT 365 ' *** Input filename to be proofed *** 370 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME : ":F\$ 380 FOR N=1 TO LEN(F\$) 390 T=ASC(MID\$(F\$,N,1)) 400 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MID\$(F\$,N,1)=CHR\$(T-32) 410 NEXT N 420 IF LEFT\$(F\$, 4)="HELP" OR F\$="H" THEN GOSUB 1870 430 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 370 440 S9=INSTR(F\$,".BAS") 450 IF LEN(LEFT\$(F\$,S9))>8 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 370 460 IF S9=0 THEN PRINT "MUST INCLUDE .BAS EXTENSION!":GOTO 370 470 IF F\$="" GOTO 370 480 RESTORE 490 DATA ABS, AND, ASC, ATN, AUTO, BEEP, BLOAD, BSAVE, CALL, CDBL 500 DATA CHAIN, CHDIR, CHR\$, CINT, CIRCLE, CLEAR, CLOSE, CLS, COLOR

510 DATA COM, COMMON, CONT, COS, CSNG, CSRLIN, CVD, CVI, CVS

520 DATA "DATA", DATES, DEF, DEFDBL, DEFINT, DEFSNG, DEFSTR

530 DATA DELETE, DIM, DRAW, EDIT, ELSE, END, ENVIRON, ENVIRONS, EOF

```
540 DATA EQV, ERASE, ERDEV, ERDEV$, ERL, ERR, ERROR, EXP, FIELD
 550 DATA FILES, FIX, FN, FOR, FRE, GET, GOSUB, GOTO, HEX$, IF, IMP
 560 DATA INKEY$, INP, INPUT, INPUT#, INPUT$, INSTR, INT,
      INTER, IOCTL, KEY
 570 DATA KILL, LEFT$, LEN, LET, LINE, LIST, LLIST, LOAD, LOC, LOCATE
 580 DATA LOF, LOG, LPOS, LPRINT, LSET, MERGE, MID$, MKDIR, MKD$, MKI$
 590 DATA MKS$, MOD, MOTOR, NAME, NEW, NEXT, NOT, OCT$, OFF, ON, OPEN
 600 DATA OPTION, OR, OUT, PAINT, PEEK, PEN, PLAY, PMAP, POINT, POKE
 610 DATA POS, PRESET, PRINT, PRINT#, PSET, PUT, RANDOMIZE, READ, "REM"
 620 DATA RENUM, RESET, RESTORE, RESUME, RETURN, RIGHT$, RMDIR, RND
 630 DATA RSET, RUN, SAVE, SCREEN, SGN, SHEELL, SIN, SOUND, SPACE$
 640 DATA SPC(,SQR,STEP,STICK,STOP,STR$,STRIG,STRING$,SWAP
 650 DATA SYSTEM, TAB, TAN, THEN, TIME$, TIMER, TO, TROFF, TRON, USING
 660 DATA USR, VAL, VARPTR, VARPTR$, VIEW, WAIT, WEND, WHILE, WIDTH
 670 DATA WINDOW, WRITE, WRITE#, XOR
 680 CLS:PRINT:PRINT
 690 PRINT TAB(10) "THIS MODULE WORKS ONLY ON FILES WHICH HAVE"
 700 PRINT TAB(10)"BEEN SAVED IN NON-COMPRESSED (ASCII) FORMAT"
 710 PRINT TAB(10) " Use this syntax:
                                           SAVE
     ";CHR$(34);"filename";CHR$(34)",A"
 720 PRINT
 730 PRINT TAB(8)"If you see garbage loading, you probably have"
 740 PRINT TAB(8) "forgotten to save your file in ASCII format."
760 PRINT TAB(12)" -- A few seconds please -- "
765 * *** Read GOOD names into array ***
770 : FOR N=1 TO 172
780 :
          READ DS
790 ±
         D2=ASC(LEFT$(D$, 1))-64
         IF D2<>PREVIOUS THEN PREVIOUS=D2: D=1
800 :
810 :
         WRD$(D2,D)=D$
820 ±
         D=D+1
830 : NEXT N
840 PRINT: PRINT
850 CLS:PRINT:PRINT
860 PRINT TAB(14)" -- Reading in Program Lines -- "
875 * *** Open Program, Read in Lines ***
880 OPEN"I",1, F$
890 IF EOF(1) THEN 1310
900 LINE INPUT#1, A$
                        910 TEST$=""
920 PRINT A$
930 FL=0
```

940 SFLAG=0 950 P=INSTR(A\$, CHR\$(32)) 960 SEG\$=MID\$(A\$, P+1) 970 L=LEN(SEG\$)+1 975 * *** Check for keyword delimiter *** 980 : FOR NI=1 TO L M\$=MID\$(SEG\$, N1, 1) 990 : IF SFLAG<>1 THEN 1020 1000 : IF M\$=CHR\$(34)THEN 1050 ELSE 1230 1010 : IF M\$=")" OR M\$="+" OR M\$="-" OR M\$=CHR\$(32) OR M\$="=" 1020 : OR M\$="(" OR M\$=CHR\$(34)OR M\$="," OR M\$=":" OR M\$="<" OR M\$=">" OR M\$="#" OR M\$="/" OR M\$="*" OR M\$=CHR\$(10) OR M\$="" THEN 1050 TEST\$=TEST\$+M\$ 1030 : GOTO 1230 1040 : 1050 : IF SFLAG=1 THEN SFLAG=0: TEST\$="": GOTO 1230 1060 : IF M\$=CHR\$(34)THEN SFLAG=1:IF MID\$(SEG\$, N1-1,1)=CHR\$(32)THEN TEST\$="" 1070 : IF M\$="(" THEN LP=LP+1 1080 : IF M\$=")" THEN RP=RP+1 1090 : FL=0 1100 : IF TEST\$="" THEN 1230 1110 : IF TEST\$="REM" OR TEST\$="!" THEN 1240 1120 : IF VAL(TEST\$)>0 THEN TEST\$="": GOTO 1230 1130 : A=ASC(LEFT\$(TEST\$, 1)) 1140 : IF A<65 OR A>90 THEN TEST\$="": GOTO 1230 1150 ± A=A-64 1160 : FOR N2=1 TO 30 1170 : IF WRD\$(A,N2)="" THEN FLAG=0:N2=30: GOTO 1210 1180 : IF TESTS=WRDS(A,N2) THEN FLAG=1: N2=30: GOTO 1210 1190 : NEXT N2 1200 : FLAG=0 1210 : IF FLAG=0 THEN NU=NU+1: BAD\$(NU)=TEST\$+" : LINE "+LEFT\$(A\$, P) 1220 : TEST\$="" 1230 : NEXT N1 1240 IF RP=LP THEN 1290 1250 NI=NI+1 1255 * *** Paren missing *** 1260 PAR\$(NI)="LINE " +LEFT\$(A\$, P)+" : MISSING " 1270 IF RP>LP THEN P\$="LEFT" ELSE P\$="RIGHT" 1280 PAR\$(NI)=PAR\$(NI)+P\$+" PARENTHESIS" 1290 RP=0:LP=0

59

Program Proofer
Program Proofer

| 1665 ' *** Error Trap *** 1300 GOTO 890 1670 IF ERR<>53 GOTO 1740 1305 * *** Display results *** 1680 CLS:PRINT 1690 PRINT TAB(20) "That file does not exist!" 1310 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 1700 FOR N9=1 TO 500 1320 PRINT TAB(8)"Do you want output to go to printer?" 1710 NEXT N9 1330 GOSUB 160 1340 IF A\$="Y" OR A\$="y" THEN PFLAG=1 1720 CLS 1350 GOSUB 1610 1730 RESUME 840 1360 ZU=1 1740 PRINT: PRINT 1750 PRINT TAB(20)"***** UNKNOWN ERROR ***** 1365 * *** Show BAD words and Variables *** 1760 PRINT TAB(25)"IN LINE ";ERL 1770 FOR N9=1 TO 500 1370 : FOR N4=1 TO NU 1780 NEXT N9 1380 : IF ZU MOD 16=0 THEN GOSUB 1570 1790 RESUME 340 1390 : IF BAD\$(N4)=BAD\$(N4-1)TTEN 1430 1800 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 1400 : PRINT BAD\$(N4) 1810 RETURN IF PFLAG=1 THEN LPRINT BAD\$(N4) 1410 : 1820 PRINT 1420 : ZU=ZU+1 1830 PRINT TAB(15)"Hit any key to resume program" 1430 : NEXT N4 1840 GOSUB 160 1440 GOSUB 1570 **1850 RETURN** 1450 Z3=1 1860 GOSUB 1800 1455 * *** Show Missing Parens *** 1865 ' *** Help Routine *** 1460 : FOR Z3=1 TO NI 1870 CLS:PRINT 1470 : IF Z3 MOD 16=0 THEN GOSUB 1570 1880 PRINT TAB(8) "Program wants the name of file to be 1480 : PRINT PAR\$(Z3) proofread. Must" 1490 : IF PFLAG=1 LPRINT PAR\$(Z3) 1890 PRINT TAB(8) "be a legal Disk basic name, or your input 1500 : NEXT Z3 will be" 1510 PRINT 1900 PRINT TAB(8) "rejected." 1520 PRINT TAB(20)" -- END OF LIST -- " 1910 PRINT 1530 PRINT 1920 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILENAME :";F\$ 1540 PRINT TAB(15)"HIT ANY KEY TO RETURN TO MAIN MENU" 1930 RETURN 1550 GOSUB 160 1940 CLOSE 1560 GOTO 340 1950 END 1570 PRINT 1580 PRINT TAB(22)"HIT ANY KEY" 1590 GOSUB 160 1600 RETURN 1610 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 1620 PRINT **1630 PRINT** 1640 PRINT TAB(14)" ** POSSIBLE MISPELLINGS AND VARIABLES *** 1660 RETURN

Chapter 8



Automatic Programmer Documentation

Care to coast awhile? Here's a program you don't even have to key in. Well, that is not entirely accurate. Automatic Programmer Documentation is a help file for the preceding three modules. It is included here to demonstrate how such help programs can be used to make a complex piece of software more usable by a beginner. The program itself actually has no other function than to serve as an introduction to the Automatic Programmer series. You have four options in this case.

1. If you have purchased the disk containing all the programs in this book, the program is included on your disk. It will be called as needed by the three Automatic Programmer programs and serves as a menu gateway to them.

 You may type in the program as presented.
 You can type in the working program lines, but write the display lines using Screen Editor. It will prepare the screens for you with less typing on your part.

4. Just skip this chapter entirely and do with-

out the help file when running the other three programs.

Help files are one way of making programs selfdocumenting. At the same time, they allow the programmer to keep the size of the main program within reasonable limits. In this instance, the Automatic Programmer programs each have some help messages built in for use when the program is running. The help file is used only at the beginning because loading AUTOPROG.BAS erases any variable values that had been established by the calling program. Going from this file back to one of the other programs initializes the variables once again.

There are several ways around this problem. One solution is to place needed values into protected locations in memory, which are not written over by new programs. You can then PEEK these values and restore them to the variables. BASIC also allows CHAINing between programs to accomplish the same thing using only BASIC key-

Automatic Programmer Documentation

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!

words. A better choice might be to store each help screen in the form of a sequential file, READ in that file, and print the information to the screen. The variables that the message is read into can be used over and over with each new message, and so only a given amount of memory is taken up. This doesn't take into account variable "garbage collection," but that should be a problem only when help screens are accessed frequently, and the messages are very long.

You can see from this that professional-level programs may have as much programming time devoted to help messages and error traps as to the actual program functions themselves. Such programs are very long (and would be tedious to type in). Be thankful that this book keeps the concept to a bare minimum. You can get enough help to operate the programs successfully-but not so much that you won't be able to type them in at all

Now, wasn't that easy? When the user specifies HELP in one of the Automatic Programmer modules, a branch to a line that reads RUN "AUTOPROG.BAS" will take place. This program will then be loaded, and display the introduction to the other programs. At the end, and INKEY\$ loop will accept one of three menu choices, loading and RUNing one of the three Automatic Programmer modules. That's all there is to it. Class dismissed for recess.

Listing 8: The Automatic Programmer Documentation Program
10 * *****
20 * *
30 * * Auto Programmer Instructions *
40 * * *
50 * ****************
60 KEY OFF
70 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 1030
80 KEY(10) ON
90 SCREEN 0,0,0
100 COLOR 7,0
110 ON ERROR GOTO 250
120 CLS
130 PRINT TAB(30)"Automatic Programmer"
140 PRINT TAB(31)"By:David D. Busch"
150 PRINT:PRINT
160 PRINT TAB(8) "This program allows you to use your computer to write"
170 PRINT TAB(8)"some of the Basic program lines for many common programs"
180 PRINT TAB(8) "automatically. It will produce a 'skeleton' coding"
190 PRINT TAB(8)"structure which you can filesh out with subroutines of
200 PRINT TAB(8) your own. Many initial thouse being tasks, such as
210 PRINT TAB(8)"dimensioning an array. CLEAPing menory writing instruct."
220 PRINT TAB(8)"ional screens (like this one), menus are done for you."
230 FRINT
250 JF ERR=53 GOTO 270
270 PRINT UNKNOWN ERROR IN LINE #"ERL: FOR N=1 TO 500 .NEYT N. RESUME 120
200 PRINT PLEASE INSERT DISK CONTAINING PROPER FILES
200 PRINT IN DISK DRIVE":CLS:LOCATE 3.8. PESUMP 950
300 PRINT TAB(8)"Data base management programs lend themselves to"
310 print TAB(8) this approach. Automatic Programmer has a number of
200 prime TAB(8) "useful functions that will save you time the
330 PRINT PROVIDENT SAVE YOU LIME:
"TALAT TAB(8)"1.) You can use it to write instructional screens."
HA HEARD THOULDHAL OLIGHAT

340 PRINT TAB(8)"Instead of mapping out pages, like this one, and writing" 340 FRINT TAB(8) "program lines to reproduce the text on the screen, you" 360 PRINT TAB(8)" can enter the material exactly as you want it to appear" 370 PRINT TAB(8) "using cursor control and full-screen editing. All alpha" 380 PRINT TAB(8) "numeric characters and symbols may be used. Then, pro-" 390 PRINT TAB(8)"gram lines will be written and saved to disk." 400 GOSUB 960 410 PRINT TAB(8)" After a screen has been created, you may renumber it" 420 PRINT TAB(8) "so that the line numbers do not conflict with an existing" 430 PRINT TAB(8) "program, and MERGE the two. This process may be repeated" 440 PRINT TAB(8)"to create several frames or menus for a business, computer" 450 PRINT TAB(8) "aided instruction, games, or other program." 460 PRINT 470 PRINT TAB(8)"2.) Automatic Programmer may also be used to create" 480 PRINT TAB(8) "entire program skeletons for you to work with. The" 490 PRINT TAB(8)"'screen' writer module may be used, along with several" 500 PRINT TAB(8) "others. It will write program lines to dimension a" 510 PRINT TAB(8)"string array, build disk I/O routines to fill an array" 520 PRINT TAB(8) "and dump its contents to a disk file." 530 PRINT 540 PRINT TAB(8)" If your program will use DATA lines, you may simply" 550 PRINT TAB(8)"enter the actual data itself. Automatic Programmer will" 560 PRINT TAB(8)"insert line numbers, DATA statements, and write a routine" 570 PRINT TAB(8)"to READ that data into an array for later manipulation." 580 GOSUB 960 590 PRINT TAB(8)" You may construct a menu, too. If you choose to" 600 PRINT TAB(8) "build a custom menu, you can make use of the screen" 610 PRINT TAB(8)"writer routine. The computer can also build a menu for" 620 PRINT TAB(8) "you, from your input of the number of choices, labels for" 630 PRINT TAB(8) "those choices, and other data." 640 PRINT TAB(8)" When using this feature, the program will write ON... 650 PRINT TAB(8) "GOSUB lines for you, and insert REMARK pointers at those" 660 PRINT TAB(8)"locations so you know where to write each subroutine. 670 PRINT 680 PRINT TAB(8)" The program lines written include error traps and" 690 PRINT TAB(8) "other helpful features that you do not have to program" 700 PRINT TAB(8) "yourself. Although Automatic Programmer will not write" 710 PRINT TAB(8)"a complete program, it will get the basics out of the" 720 PRINT TAB(8) "way fast, and allow you to use your creativity where it" 730 PRINT TAB(8) "counts the most." 740 PRINT 750 PRINT TAB(8)"3.) Automatic Programmer can also be used, to a" 760 PRINT TAB(8) "limited extent, to proofread the programs you have writ-" 770 PRINT TAB(8)"ten. It will check for misspelled keywords, mismatched" 780 PRINT TAB(8) "parentheses, and some other errors. 790 GOSUB 960 800 LOCATE 8,8 810 PRINT "Please note:" 820 PRINT 830 PRINT TAB(8) "O Program to be proofed must be saved in ASCII form." 840 GOSUB 960 850 PRINT TAB(18)"Hit 'R' to repeat instructions." 860 PRINT TAB(18)" == Press ===" 870 PRINT TAB(18)"1.) To run Screen Editor" 880 PRINT TAB(18)"2.) To run DB Starter" 890 PRINT TAB(18)"3.) To run Program Proofer" 900 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 900

910 IF A\$="R" OR A\$="r"GOTO 120 920 IF A\$="1" THEN RUN"SCREEN.E	AS"		
930 IF AS="2" THEN RUN "DBSTART	BAS"	•	
940 IF AS="3" THEN RUN "PROOFER	BAS"		
950 GOTO 900			
960 LOCATE 25,12	· · · · ·		
970 COLOR 0,7			
980 PRINT " HIT ANY KEY FOR M	022 210 mo	CWID	
990 COLOR 7.0	OVE FIO IO	DVIL	INSTRUCTIONS -
1000 IF INKEYS="" GOTO 1000			
1010 CLS:LOCATE 3.1			
1020 RETURN			and the second
1030 CLS: LOCATE 8 1		5 N.	and the second
1040 RETURN 860			

Chapter 9

Global Replacer

So far, you've seen that the key to teaching your IBM PC to program itself has been to provide it with a simple set of instructions that it can follow to do what you want. Many times, these are almost trivial, repetitious tasks that the computer can do much faster than we can. For example, a human could easily go through a program looking for REMarks, and deleting them manually. We, however, might overlook one or two. And, even with the IBM PC's screen editor, moving the cursor around and pressing DEL or BACKSPACE repeatedly is time consuming and a bit boring. With programs like REM-over, we have been able to command the IBM PC to do this task for us.

So called *global* search and replace is another feature that can automate a time consuming or error prone task. With this capability you can find every instance of a string, and if you wish, change it to something else.

Global search and replace is a strong feature of microcomputer word processing programs. All WP programs for the IBM PC have this capability, which allows the user to search through a text file and change all occurrences of one string to another. If you wrote PRINT and you meant LPRINT, the change will take just a few seconds.

MAKING CHANGES WITHOUT A WORD PROCESSING PROGRAM

What if you want to do the same function not on a text file, but a program file? Some word processing programs will load an ASCII format program, allow text manipulation, and then save the new program, again in ASCII; however, not all WP software allows this. Many do not let you choose which instances to replace (they are always global). That is, you may have the choice of replacing ALL occurrences, or of searching to each spot and then manually typing in the replacement string. Some of us do not have word processing programs in any case, either because we don't use our PCs for word processing, haven't gotten around to buying a WP program, or can't justify the cost of one.

Here is the solution to your problems. It is another program in the "REM-over" mold. This one, Global Replacer, demonstrates how one program

can be adapted to perform a second function. In concept, the two are almost identical. The difference is instead of searching for remarks and then deleting them, the program looks for ANY string of the operator's choice. Then the string is replaced with a second string.

Unlike some word processing programs, however, the user is shown each occurrence of the search string and offered the opportunity to replace it. You can pick and chose which to replace and which to leave alone.

The search string is input into S\$ in line 230. (Figure 9-1 shows the variables used in Global Replacer.) Since LINE INPUT is used, the string can contain commas and other string delimiters. The replacement string is entered into RE\$, in line 260. Then the input and output files are opened, and the first program (or text) line loaded into A\$, in line 360.

The user has been offered the option of whether or not the program queries before making the replacement. A search routine, which is basically identical to that used in REM-over, hunts for the string. The difference is that in line 390, where the former program had R = INSTR(P,A\$, "REM"), Global substitutes S\$ for REM. If R does not equal zero, then the string searched for has been successfully located. At that point, the program line is cut apart into two sections. L\$ stores everything in the line up to the beginning of the search string. R\$ includes the rest of the line AFTER the search string. Another string, Y\$, which is a series of blanks of the same length as the replacement string, is constructed.

If the user has specified querying, control goes to line 460, where an INKEY\$ loop awaits keyboard input. Each time through the loop, L\$, Y\$, and R\$ are printed on the same line; then there is a short delay, and L\$, RE\$, and R\$ are printed. The result is a flashing display with the left and right portions of the program line remaining on the screen, while the potential replacement flashes on and off in its place. A Replace it? prompt asks for a decision. The program will only replace the string if a Y is entered. Any other key will leave the program line as it was.

Once the string has been replaced, the program branches back to search the rest of the line. If the

	A\$	Stores program line being searched.
	B\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.
	CH\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.
	E	Length of string being searched for.
	F\$	File name of program being searched.
	F1\$	Name of output file.
	L\$	Left portion of program line.
	N1	Loop counter.
•	Р	Position to begin search.
	R	Position of searched for string.
	RE\$	Replacement string.
	S\$	String to search for.
	Y\$	String of spaces as long as string replacing with.

Fig. 9-1. Variables used in Global.

such string is not found, the program line is miled to the disk in line 700, and a new program is fetched.

INVANTAGES OF GLOBAL REPLACER

Global Replacer is a short but powerful progam that will let you make changes rapidly in a given program. Should you decide to change the une of a variable, substitute one keyword for anther (e.g., LPRINT for PRINT), or do some tanges of prompts and other material within mutation marks, it will handle them all. Its chief

advantage over using a text editor for the same chore is the ability to examine each line before making the change. In addition, those without word processing programs can use this utility.

As always, you can abort this program by pressing F10. Your original file will not be harmed —nothing is done to it, in any case. GLOBAL, like most of the other programs in this book, only reads in the original file and writes an entirely new file with the changes to disk. The source file is untouched, and thus aborting the program has no effect on it.

Listing 9: The Global Replacer Program	
10 * *****	
20 • * -	
30 * * GLOBAL	
40 * *	
50 * *****	
55 *** Initialize ***	
60 KEY OFF	
70 SCREEN 0,0,0	
80 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 790	
90 KEY(10) ON	
100 COLOR 7,0	
110 CLS:PRINT:PRINT	
120 LOCATE 25,30	
130 COLOR 16,7	
140 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort. ";	
150 COLOR 7,0	
160 LOCATE 4,20	
165 * *** Enter names of files ***	
170 PRINT "Enter name of program to be processed :"	
180 LINE INPUT FS	
190 PRINT TAB(26) "Enter name of output file :"	
200 LINE INPUT FIS	
210 CLS: PRINT: PRINT	
220 PRINT TAB(26) "Enter string to search for :"	·
230 LINE INDUT SS	
240 CLS: PRINT: PRINT	

Global Replacer

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!

250 PRINT TAB(25)"Enter string to replace with :" 260 LINE INPUT RE\$ 270 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 280 PRINT TAB(17)"Do you want to choose whether to replace each?" 290 PRINT TAB(37)"(Y/N)" 300 CH\$=INKEY\$:IF CH\$="" GOTO 300 310 IF CH\$="Y" OR CH\$="y" THEN CH=1 320 CLS 325 * *** Open Disk Files *** 330 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 340 OPEN "O",2,F1\$ 350 IF EOF(1) GOTO 730 355 * *** Load a line *** 360 LINE INPUT #1,A\$ 370 IF CH=1 THEN CLS 380 P=1 390 R=INSTR(P,A\$,S\$) 400 IF R=0 GOTO 700 410 L\$=LEFT\$(A\$,R-1) 420 E=LEN(S\$) 430 R\$=MID\$(A\$,R+E) 440 Y\$=STRING\$(LEN(RE\$),32) 450 IF CH=0 THEN GOTO 670 455 * *** Replace it? *** 460 B\$=INKEY\$ 470 LOCATE 3,4 480 PRINT L\$; 490 COLOR 0,7 500 PRINT Y\$; 510 COLOR 7,0 520 PRINT R\$ 530 FOR N1=1 TO 50:NEXT 540 LOCATE 3,4 550 PRINT L\$; 560 COLOR 0,7 570 PRINT RES; 580 COLOR 7,0 590 PRINT R\$ 600 FOR N1=1 TO 50:NEXT

```
620 PRINT "Replace it? (Y/N)"
630 IF B$="" GOTO 460
640 IF B$="Y" OR B$="y" GOTO 670
650 P=INSTR(P,A$,S$)+LEN(S$)-1
660 GOTO 390
670 A$=L$+RE$+R$
680 P=INSTR(P,A$,RE$)+LEN(RE$)-1
690 GOTO 390
695 * *** Print to disk ***
700 PRINT #2,A$
710 IF CH=0 THEN PRINT A$
720 GOTO 350
730 CLOSE
735 * *** Do it again? ***
740 PRINT:PRINT
750 PRINT TAB(29)"Process another file?"
760 PRINT TAB(37)"(Y/N)"
770 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 770
780 IF A$="Y" OR A$="Y" THEN RUN
 790 CLOSE
800 CLS
 810 END
```

Chapter 10



Key Definer

A long time ago, in a galaxy far, far away, microcomputers didn't have function keys. Some didn't even have cursor keys! All users had available were the standard alphanumerics and, if they were lucky, a control key, an escape key, and a few others. This lack of available extra keys led to some interesting programming solutions. Word-Star, which could be used on computers without cursor keys, required strange combinations of control-key plus another key to move the cursor around on the screen. Some commands called for two and three key combinations.

Even more interesting, one popular word processing program for the Tandy line asked the user to think of the @ key as a control key. Of course, that meant that there was no way to print the @ character—except that the programmer "moved" it to Shift-0 (shift-zero). Without a CAPS LOCK key, this same WP program used Shift-@. And so it went.

One of the nicest features of the latest generation of microcomputers, like the IBM PC and PCjr, is that they include lots of extra keys. In addition to 10 function keys, there are control keys, including ALT, INS, DEL, NUM LOCK, BREAK, ESC, and others.

These keys can be used to make programming easier and programs easier to use. Function keys are used in two ways. First, you can write the program with an ON KEY(n) GOSUB interrupt, so that when the designated key is pressed, control goes to the desired subroutine. Or, you may actually want the key to return a set of characters when it is pressed. The IBM PC boots up set to return strings like LIST, LOAD, SAVE, and so forth when a function key is hit.

You may sniff that, of course, it is a simple mat-

ter to write a program so that hitting a function key, like F1, will take the user to a desired subroutine in a flash. That has been done repeatedly in this book. But, you continue, there's not a lot of use in having LIST or SCREEN 0,0,0 available to the programmer at the touch of a key.

Well, you should know by now that if you don't

Key Definer

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!

like the way your Automatic IBM is treating you change it! Key Definer is a short program that will write an even shorter program that redefines all 10 special function keys for you automatically.

USING KEY DEFINER

There are two ways to use Key Definer. First, you can run the program from BASIC, and enter the new key definitions you'd like. When you're finished, hit F1. As if by magic, Key Definer will be gone from memory, and your new key definitions will be implemented. What's more, there will be a new disk file that you can run anytime you like to summon those same key definitions.

That disk file is the second way to use this program. It can compile a selection of different function key settings—as many as you want—that you can load at your command. Or, you can have those definitions loaded automatically by means of a "custom" DOS command you have created. (Custom DOS commands will be explained in Chapter 18.) In this mode, you could type BASIC23 from DOS, and have Key Definition File #23 activated. Or, you might want to put this line in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

BASIC KEYDEF.BAS

Every time your PC is booted, it will go to BASIC with the key definitions in the specified file name (I used KEYDEF.BAS here) loaded automatically. We'll explore this aspect later. You can enjoy Key Definer right now!

REASONS FOR REDEFINING FUNCTION KEYS

Exactly how and why would you redefine the special function keys of your PC? Those who think that special function keys are best applied as a kind of shorthand to eliminate typing in GOTO or other phrases suffer from a failure of imagination. The nice thing about general-purpose microcomputers like the IBM is that they can be custom-configured to perform specialized tasks tailored to the exact needs of the end user. Thanks to the sophistication of DOS 2.0 and beyond, patches, special ROM cartridges, and utility programs, many features can be available on power-up, or, at most, at the press of a few keys.

User-programmable special function keys can do a great deal more than print out a lengthy BASIC keyword. Here are some applications you might not have thought of.

Program a key so that F1 produces FILES, or SYSTEM or some other command you use frequently. Your function keys can store a string of up to 15 characters, enabling you to redefine them to include lines you frequently use in programs, such as A = INPUT\$(1), or OPEN "O",1.F\$.

User-programmable keys are truly the programmer's friend. Do you frequently renumber your programs during writing to make additional room between lines? Program a key to yield RENUM 10,10 whenever you strike it. Set another key to PRINT TIME\$. Then, hit that function key to see the correct time anytime you want. Your uses are limited only by the number of keys available for programming.

HOW TO REDEFINE FUNCTION KEYS

The correct syntax for redefining the PC's function keys is as follows:

KEY n, string

For example:

KEY 1, "RENUM 10,10" KEY 10, "FILES"

You do not need to activate these function keys with the KEY ON statement. Once defined, they are instantly ready for your use while programming in command mode. You can turn off the display of the key definitions in line 25 by entering KEY OFF, and turn it back on again with KEY ON. That affects only the display. Between times, pressing F1 Fil still produce the string defined for that key. To tuly turn it off, you need to define the key as a null sting:

KEY 1,"" KEY 10, **

Don't confuse the strings produced by pressing a special function key with the ON KEY(n) GOSUB feature. That is entirely different. You can have redefined keys (useful from command mode) and ON KEY(n) routines (useful in your programs) at the same time, with different results.

Here is the main difference: when ON KEY(n) is activated, statements like LINE INPUT will igmore the function key's string, but still recognize that the function key has been pressed. Assume you have redefined F1 to equal "RENUM 10,10". If you ran the following program line:

10 LINE INPUT AS

and pressed F1, followed by the Enter key, then RENUM 10,10 would be printed to the screen, and A\$ would equal "RENUM 10,10". However, add these three lines:

5 ON KEY(1) GOSUB 100:KEY(1) ON 50 STOP 100 PRINT "YOU PRESSED F1!"

Now, when line 10 is run, if you press F1, nothing will appear on the screen. Neither will BASIC branch to line 100. Instead, it will wait until you press the Enter key (just in case you want to enter something into the LINE INPUT) and then immediately jump to line 100. A\$ will not contain "RENUM 10,10." So, our redefined keys do not interfere with ON KEY(n). You've also learned, however, that LINE INPUT won't let you jump immediately to the subroutine you want to interrupt with. For that reason, programs using function key interrupts in this book that require LINE INPUT-

type entries (that is, commas and other delimiters must be acceptable) use INKEY\$ and concatenation.

You now know enough about the IBM's function keys to know that Key Definer is a very simple program. Figure 10-1 shows the variables used.

A string array is set up in line 60 to hold 10 key definitions, one for each of the 10 special function keys. Then F1, used to end the input session, is activated.

You are asked which key to define. Here I use the A = INKEY\$ technique mentioned, so that F1 can, indeed, interrupt the entry when we are finished.

The key to be defined, K, will be given your desired string, D\$. Your definition is checked to make sure that it is 15 characters or less. You can enter nothing, to cancel out a key completely, if you wish.

A counter, CU, keeps track of the number of keys defined, and the K element of the array D(n) is loaded with your chosen string. This process repeats as many times as you want until F1 is pressed. You may define any or all of the 10 function keys, redefine some, skip some, or any combination.

When F1 is pressed, the program branches to line 520, where a file, KEYDEF.BAS is opened. A FOR-NEXT loop from 1 to 10 writes your definitions to the disk. If you have not defined a key, a null definition is written. Note: this will cancel out any default definitions for those keys.

Variable C corresponds to the line number in the new short program being created. The first line number will always be one. If you have defined 10 keys, then 10 line numbers will be used. The pro-

К	Key to be redefined.
К\$	New string to assign to that key.
N	Loop counter.

Fig. 10-1. Variables used in Key Definer.

Key Definer

 gram line is built from the line number, C, plus "KEY" + STR\$(N) + ", " + CHR\$(34) + D\$(N) + CHR\$(34). This produces a line like: 1 KEY 5, "RENUM 10,10" The final step is to write one more line, containing the command NEW. Then the new program 	<pre>285 * *** Enter definition *** 290 LOCATE 12,27:PRINT"Enter definition for key F";MID\$(STR\$(K),2);", then [ENTER]" 300 LOCATE 14,5:PRINT SPACE\$(20); 310 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 310 320 IF A\$=CHR\$(8) AND D\$<>"" THEN D\$=LEFT\$(D\$,LEN(D\$)-1):LOCATE 14,5:PRINT SPACE\$(20): LOCATE 14,5:GOTO 360 ELSE IF A\$=CHR\$(8) AND D\$=""</pre>
Listing 10: The Key Definer Program 10 * **********************************	<pre>330 D\$=D\$+A\$ 340 IF A\$=CHR\$(13) GOTO 420 350 IF LEN(D\$)>15 THEN BEEP:LOCATE 25,4:PRINT SPACE\$(70);:COLOR 0,7:LOCATE 25,4:PRINT"ONLY 15 CHARACTERS PLEASE!!";:FOR N=1 TO 1000:NEXT N:LOCATE 25,4:COLOR 7,0:PRINT SPACE\$(50);:D\$="":GOTO 290 360 LOCATE 14,5</pre>
55 * *** Initialize *** 60 DIM D\$(15) 70 KEY OFF 80 SCREEN 0,0,0 90 COLOR 7,0 100 ON KEY(1) GOSUB 520 110 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 680 120 KEY(1) ON	<pre>370 PRINT D\$ 380 LOCATE 25,4 390 COLOR 0,7 400 PRINT " LENGTH OF STRING : ";:COLOR 7,0:LOCATE 25,29:PRINT LEN(D\$);:COLOR 0,7:LOCATE 25,40:PRINT" LIMIT 15 ";: COLOR 7,0 410 GOTO 310 420 CU=CU+1 430 D\$=LEFT\$(D\$,LEN(D\$)-1)</pre>
<pre>130 KEY(10) ON 140 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 150 K\$="" 160 PRINT TAB(26)"Which key to define (1-10)?" 170 PRINT 180 PRINT TAB(33)"Hit F1 to finish definitions." 190 PRINT TAB(33)"Hit F10 to abort and end program" 195 ' *** Enter key to be defined *** 200 D\$="" 210 LOCATE 12,5:COLOR 0,7:PRINT" DEFINE KEY # "</pre>	<pre>435 ' *** Append C/R ? *** 440 LOCATE 25,4 450 PRINT"End with carriage return? (Y/N)"; 460 A\$=INKEY\$: IF A\$="" THEN GOTO 460 470 IF A\$="Y" OR A\$="y" THEN GOTO 480 ELSE M\$="":GOTO 500 480 IF LEN(D\$)=15 THEN BEEP:LOCATE 25,4:PRINT SPACE\$(55);:LOCATE 25,4:PRINT"Sorry, too long for C/R. Re-enter.";:FOR N=1 TO 1000:NEXT N:LOCATE 25,4:PRINT SPACE\$(40);:D\$="":GOTO 290 490 M\$=CHR\$(13) 500 P\$(#)=P\$(#)</pre>
COLOR 7,0:PRINT K\$ 220 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 220 230 IF A\$=CHR\$(13) THEN GOTO 270 240 IF A\$<"0" OR A\$>"9" GOTO 220 250 K\$=K\$+A\$ 260 GOTO 210 270 K=VAL(K\$) 280 IF K<1 OR K>10 THEN GOTO 140	500 D\$(K)=D\$+M\$ 510 GOTO 140 515 * *** Write file to disk *** 520 OPEN "O",1,"KEYDEF.BAS" 530 C=C+1 540 L\$=STR\$(C)+" KEY ON" 550 PRINT #1,L\$

+M\$
- 1
- 1
+M

Chapter 11



Lister

Eardcopy program listings are a necessary evil hypoduct of programming. You can't RUN a king. If you find one in a magazine, you have to type it in, spend hours debugging it, and then cross pur fingers and hope the typesetters didn't make amistake. (It is for that reason that the programs in this book were reproduced directly from pintouts from working, tested programs.) You can't change a hardcopy listing. If you ted to make a change in a program, it's messary to do that with the actual computer, and then printout a whole new listing.

USES OF HARDCOPY LISTINGS

So, why do we have these hardcopy printouts? Well, for one thing, a listing is less costly to reproduce than the program on some other medium. You'll find a dozen and a half programs in this book, along with witty documentation and tutorial explanation for less than \$1 per program. The disks used to contain the text and programs prior to publication cost a bit more than that. A listing, which can be duplicated for a few cents a page, is an economical way of distributing a program in a form that the user can eventually transport to his or her microcomputer.

Listings are a fairly universal medium of exchange, as well. You can type some of these programs into nonIBM computers using similar BASICs, but incompatible disk formats.

For the programmer, a listing can be a debugging tool as well. There, laid out in its entirety, is the full program. It is possible to jump back and forth between subroutines much faster by using your eyes than by typing LIST 100-300 at the keyboard. Also you can view several subroutines at once, which may be difficult on the screen, if they are long or in different parts of the program.

As I said, hardcopy listings are a necessary evil. Our job is to make them slightly less evil, if possible. The way that you can do this is by formatting the listings to be a bit more readable, neater, and easier to understand.

R\$	Middle string of line being listed.
PG	Lines per page.
Р	Page number.
N	Loop counter.
L LL	Lines listed.
L\$	Name of file to be listed.
COL\$	Width of printout.
C\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.
A\$	Stores program line being listed.

FIG. 11-1. Variables used in Lister.

PRODUCING HARDCOPY LISTINGS WITHOUT A WP PROGRAM

You can, if you wish, use many word process. ing programs to format and print out your listings, I present Lister, which will do the job from BASIC. for those who do not have word processing programs.

Lister combines some of the features of programs introduced previously. Like many, it loads a program and looks at each line. Then it examines the contents and performs some small trick that we programmers will find of value. In this case, it will

10 * *: 20 * * 30 * * Word Counter 40 * * 50 * ************* 60 CLEAR 4000 70 DEFINT A-Z 80 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 90 PRINT TAB(21) "Writer's Word Counter 100 PRINT 110 PRINT TAB(6) "This program will count the number of actual words in a " 120 PRINT TAB(2)"text file, or any file that has been stored to disk in ASCII * 130 PRINT TAB(2)"format. In addition, it also provides the total number of " 140 PRINT TAB(2)"'standard ' five character words, and the average character " 150 PRINT TAB(2)"length of the words in the text. " 160 PRINT: PRINT TAB(17) "== Hit any key to continue == " 170 IF INKEY\$="" GOTO 170 180 CLS:PRINT:PRINT' *** Access Disk File ***

Fig. 11-2. An example of a listing produced by Lister.

imat program listings into neat, paged groups. The program asks the user to enter the name d the file to be listed on the lineprinter. The mmber of columns wide is entered, along with the member of lines per page. Then the file is opened nda line input into A\$. (A list of variables used Lister is shown in Fig. 11-1.)

The program then commences a FOR-NEXT hop that begins 10 characters to the left of the desired column width. That is, if 50 columns are kired, the program starts checking a line to be kted at the 40th character. This is considered the "ht" zone. At this point, the program begins lookinfor either a colon or a space. When one is found, isslits the program line at the colon or space, and LPRINTs the two parts, with some spaces added to indent the second portion of the line past the line number above. The counter for the number of lines printed so far, LL, is also incremented. Whenever LL is greater than the number of lines desired per page, a new page is started, with an appropriate heading.

Lister

Note: because some computer setups hang up when attempts are made to LLIST without a printer being switched on or connected, leave the REMs shown in place while typing and debugging Lister. When everything is working fine, remove them, and your listing will go to the printer as well as to the screen. Figure 11-2 shows an example of another program in this book that has been LLISTed using Lister.

Listing 11: The Lister Program 10 * ********* 20 * * 30 ' * Lister * 40 1 * 50 * ******** 55 ' *** Initialize *** 60 KEY OFF 70 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 570 80 KEY(10) ON 90 SCREEN 0,0,0 100 COLOR 7,0 110 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 120 LOCATE 25,4 130 COLOR 16,7 140 PRINT " Hit F10 to abort "; 145 * *** Enter filename *** 150 COLOR 7,0 160 LOCATE 8,24 170 PRINT "Enter name of file to be listed:" 180 LINE INPUT LS

190 PRINT TAB(29) "How many columns wide?" 200 INPUT COLS

210 COL=VAL(COL\$) 220 PRINT TAB(28) "How many lines per page?" 230 INPUT PG\$ 240 PG=VAL(PG\$) 250 P=1 260 GOSUB 500 265 * *** Open Disk File *** 270 OPEN "I",1,L\$ 280 IF EOF(1) GOTO 440 290 IF LL>PG THEN GOSUB 500 295 * *** Look For Space or Colon *** 300 LINE INPUT#1,A\$ 310 : FOR N=COL-10 TO COL 320 : R\$=MID\$(A\$,N,1) 330 : IF R\$=CHR\$(32) GOTO 380 340 : IF R\$=":" GOTO 380 350 : NEXT N 360 LPRINT A\$ 370 GOTO 280 380 L\$=LEFT\$(A\$,N) 390 LPRINT L\$:LL=LL+1 400 LPRINT STRING\$(5,32); 410 A\$=MID\$(A\$,N+1) 420 IF A\$="" GOTO190 430 GOTO 310 440 CLOSE 445 * *** Do it again ? *** 450 PRINT: PRINT 460 PRINT TAB(31)"List another file?" 470 PRINT TAB(37)*(Y/N)* 480 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 480 490 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN ELSE END 495 * *** Page Routine *** 500 LPRINT:LPRINT:LPRINT:LPRINT 510 PRINT: PRINT: PRINT Please insert another page." 520 C\$=INKEY\$:IF C\$="" GOTO 520 530 LPRINT LS;" Listing Page ";P 540 LL=0 550 P=P+1

Lister

| 560 RETURN

565 * *** Abort ***

570 CLOSE 580 CLS 590 END

Chapter 12



Translator

Most of the BASIC language's limitations stem from its original purpose as a high-level language that would be easy for beginners to learn and use. Its strongest point—the simple English keywords provides an artificial barrier for those whose primary language is not English. Some of the largest Spanish-speaking communities in the world, for example, are in the United States. The availability of aBASIC in Spanish might make it easier for these citizens to use computers at an earlier age.

A machine language Spanish-Basic interpreter would be ideal. Programs could be written in a Hispanic version of BASIC, run, tested, and debugged in that form. Unfortunately, that would be a major undertaking, best tackled by a software house with some hopes of recouping the time investment through sales. But one-tenth of a loaf is often better than none. Translator is a simple pseudo-compiler that converts programs written in Spanish Tiny BASIC to standard BASIC for running. Most readers will not remember Tiny BASIC, which was a very small version of BASIC used on some early microcomputers because it could be fit in an 8K ROM. It lacked many features we now consider standard in an advanced language like that available from the IBM PC.

The Translator program displays all the commands, statements, and functions available; this display can be summoned by entering HELP (or AYUDA) while the program is running.

The Translator program allows the user program to write the source code using Spanish keywords, instead of the English Basic equivalent. As each line is entered, the program checks it for various criteria (each must begin with a line number, and no more than one statement is allowed per line) and generates a new line of code, replacing each of the Spanish keywords with the English equivalent. Both versions may be saved to disk or listed at any time. Figure 12-1 provides an example of Spanish and English versions of a program.

~ -

Spanish Version

10 IMPRIMA "PROGRAMMA" 20 ENTRE "SU NOMBRE :";A\$ 30 SI A\$="DAVID" LUEGO IMPRIMA "HOLA DAVID!" 40 SI A\$<>"DAVID" VAYA SUB 100 50 FIN 100 IMPRIMA "HOLA,";A\$ 110 RETORNE

English Version

10 PRINT "PROGRAMMA" 20 INPUT "SU NOMBRE :";A\$ 30 IF A\$="DAVID" THEN PRINT "HOLA DAVID!" 40 IF A\$<>"DAVID" GOSUB 100 50 END 100 PRINT "HOLA,";A\$ 110 RETURN

Fig. 12-1. An example of a program produced by Translator.

Translator combines some of the features of Global Replacer and Program Proofer. It compares its internal list of allowable keywords with those in the input lines, and replaces them with the equivalents as needed. Figure 12-2 lists the variables used in Translator.

Editing is accomplished by reentering the line. The English ("compiled") version of the program is "object code" that may be loaded and run under your BASIC interpreter, like any BASIC program, as long as the code entered in Spanish conformed to the normal syntax rules of BASIC.

Ideally, the program should be used by a person who already knows standard BASIC to teach a Spanish-speaking person how to program.

The Spanish words chosen are not necessarily the best possible equivalents for BASIC keywords replaced. The BASIC translations were chosen using two criteria. The Spanish words had to be short and mean approximately what the BASIC equivalents mean. Because keywords are, in effet, commands, the imperative form of the verbs were used. Second, programming was made easier by & lecting Spanish words that were either the same length or longer than the BASIC keywords.

To use the program, the student types RUN, in English, and is shown a summary of the commands and statements available. This list can be summoned at any time by typing HELP or AYUDA at the > prompt. An existing program may be loaded from the disk using the CARGE command. Prompts ask for the name of the program in Spanish and English. Then the program can be edited or new lines added.

At any time a specific line in Spanish can be seen by entering ALISTE xxx, where xxx is the line number. By typing ALISTE, the entire program will be presented a section at a time. Entering LIST, in English, will display the compiled English version. NEUVO (NEW) or CORRA (RUN) will erase

A\$(n)	Difference in length of keywords.
A\$	Line entered by user.
A1\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.
В	Position of quote in line input.
С	Position of colon in line input.
COM\$	Command entered by user.
CP\$(n)	Array storing program lines in English.
CU	Counter.
E2\$(n)	Array storing program lines in Spanish.
F\$	File name.
F3\$	File name.
FLAG	Shows whether instructions have been displayed.
G	Loop counter.
IG\$	Program line input by user.
L	Length of program line.
Ν	Loop counter.
NE\$	Name of program in Spanish.
NI\$	Name of program in English.

Fig. 12-2. Variables used in Translator.

the current program in memory and allow the user to start over.

Only line numbers between 1 and 200 may be used, and only single statements are allowed per line. Spaces must be used after line numbers and between words. It is permissible to end a line with aspace, as one is added automatically. Spaces are essential, because in searching for keywords, the program looks not for, say, the letters SI, but for <space>SI<space>. Otherwise, by the time the loop that searches for keywords got to SIGUIENTE, the word would have been changed to IFGUIENTE.

Actual translation from Spanish to English is simple. The programmer enters a line, loaded into A\$ in line 1350. The entry is changed to all uppercase letters. Then the first four characters are checked to see if any of the allowable commands are included. If not, the line must begin with a line number, or else an error message is generated. A check is made for a colon outside quotation marks, which would indicate a multiple statement line. An error trap also checks to make sure that the line number is within the range allowed.

A FOR-NEXT loop beginning at line 1740 compares each word in the line with the permissible keywords, and if one is found, the equivalent English keyword is substituted for the Spanish keyword. Several subroutines take care of LISTing the program lines, stored in two string arrays. The program keeps track of the high line number used so far, in variable HIGH.NUMBER, and only goes to that value when LISTing. In that way, a lot of time is not wasted trying to LIST program lines that do not exist.

The only hitch in Translator is a problem common to all compilers. The programmer cannot run the program to test it until it has been compiled. Then if bugs are found, the compiled version cannot be changed because, in this case, the Spanish

speaking person supposedly cannot understand the BASIC object code. Of course, an English-speaking person can edit it, but for those for whom Translator was intended, the object code may mean about as much as a machine language dump.

Because Translator was meant as a learning tool, it was designed to be easy to change. Keywords can be added by appending them to the proper locations in the DATA lines and adding numeric DATA that shows the difference in length between the longer Spanish keyword and the shorter English equivalent. The variable NUM. BER.WORDS must also be changed to reflect the new number of words.

This program will compile from any language. The user could select keywords in, say, French, and enter them with their English BASIC counterparts in the DATA lines. All the prompts in Spanish will have to be changed as well, but these have purposely been kept to a minimum in the program.

Listing 12: The Translator Program		
	· .	
30 * Translator *		
55 * *** Initialize ***		
60 KRY OPP		
70 ON KEY(10) COSTR DATE		
80 KEY (10) ON		
90 HICH NUMBER-200		
100 GOTO 100		
120 COLOR 16 7		
130 PRINT	·	
140 TR INKRY == ";		
150 COLOR 7 0		
160 CLS		
170 RETURN		
180 DEFINT A-7		
190 SCREEN 0 0 0		
200 COLOR 7 0		
210 KEY OPP		
220 NUMBER WORDS-21		
$230 L_{2} = 200$		A
240 C1S=CHRS(34)		
250 C2S=CHR\$(58)		
260 C3S=CHRS(32)		
270 DIM A(21) - RE(21) - RE(21)	· .	
280 CLS	(200), E3\$(21),	SPANS(21)
290 RESTORE		
	: · · · ·	
295 ' *** Null arrays ***		•
300 : FOR N=1 TO 200 310 : E2\$(N)=""		

115 * *** Read Difference Data *** 340 : FOR N=1 TO NUMBER.WORDS READ A(N) 350 : 360 : NEXT N 365 * *** Read Spanish and English keywords *** 370 : FOR N=1 TO NUMBER.WORDS READ E3\$(N) 380 : $E_{3}(N) = C_{3} + E_{3}(N) + C_{3}$ 390 : READ SPANS(N) 400 : SPAN\$(N)=C3\$+SPAN\$(N)+C3\$410 : 420 : NEXT N 425 * *** Equalize length *** 430 : FOR N=1 TO NUMBER.WORDS 440 : E\$(N)=E3\$(N)+STRING\$(A(N), 32)450 : NEXT N 460 DATA 0,2,0,2,0,2,1,1,1,1,0,3,2,2,1,3,1,0,1,1,1 470 DATA IF, SI, RUN, CORRA, INPUT, ENTRE, LIST, ALISTE, END, FIN, PRINT, IMPRIMA, READ, LLEVE, DATA, DATOS, THEN, LUEGO, FOR, PARA, STOP, CESE, NEXT, PROXIMO 480 DATA CLS, BORRE, GOTO, VAYA A, RESTORE, RESTAURE 490 DATA GOSUB, VAYA SUB, RETURN, RETORNE, ON, EN 500 DATA STEP, GRADA, REM, NOTA, LET, HACE 510 FLAG=1 515 * *** Instructions *** 520 PRINT TAB(T) "SPANISH-ENGLISH PROGRAM TRANSLATOR" 530 PRINT TAB(T) "Do you want instructions (Y/N)?" 540 A1\$=INKEY\$ 550 IF A1\$="" THEN 540 560 IF A1\$="Y" OR A1\$="y" THEN 590 570 IF A1\$="N" OR A1\$="n" THEN CLS: GOTO 1330 580 GOTO 540 590 CLS:PRINT 600 PRINT TAB(8) "This program allows Spanish-speaking students to " 610 PRINT TAB(8) "write programs using Spanish keywords instead of" 620 PRINT TAB(8)"the English equivalents. Most Tiny BASIC key-" 630 PRINT TAB(8) "words may be used." 640 PRINT TAB(8) "The program prepares two versions of the program" 650 PRINT TAB(8) -- one in Spanish, and a 'translated ', English" 660 PRINT TAB(8) "version." 670 PRINT TAB(8) "Although programs may be written in Spanish, they" 680 PRINT TAB(8) "may not be RUN in that form (this is not an inter-" 690 PRINT TAB(8)"preter) until they have been translated into Eng-" 700 PRINT TAB(8) "lish-BASIC." 710 PRINT

CP\$(N) = ""

320 :

330 : NEXT N

720 PRINT TAB(8)"Both the Spanish and English versions may be" 730 PRINT TAB(8)"saved to disk under filenames of your choice. The" 740 PRINT TAB(8)"English version can then be loaded and RUN norm-"

Translator

<pre>100 CES 100 FRIT TABLESTATION TO BE Statement is allowed pro- 100 FRIT TABLESTATION TO STATE THE STATEST Servers 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST STATESTATEST Servers 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST SERVERS IN STATESTATEST Servers 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST SERVERS IN SERVERS IN SERVERS 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST SERVERS IN SERVERS IN SERVERS 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST SERVERS IN SERVERS 100 FRIT TABLESTATEST SERVERS 100</pre>		
<pre>from this states the space states that a lowed part from the states that space states that a lowed part from the states that space states that a lowed part from the states that space states that a lowed part from the states that space states that low numbers from the space states that low numbers the space states from the</pre>	750 PRINT TAB(8) ally.	1 1310 CLS
<pre>/*** Cont Keyboard Input *** /*** Cont Keyboard Input **** /*** Cont Keyboard Input ***** /*** Cont Keyboard In</pre>	/60 PRINT TAB(8) To use, type in program, using the spanish keywords"	1320 RETURN
<pre>print Table Just State System Input State Syst</pre>	7/0 PRINT TAB(8) where needed. Only one statement is allowed per "	
<pre>133 COLUME 17.0 133 FIRT* 37.0 133 FIRT* 37.0 134 COLUME 17.0 135 FIRT* 37.0 135 FIRT* 37.0 136 FIRT* 37.0 137 FIRT* 36.0 138 FIRT* 37.0 139 FIRT* 37.0 139 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 131 FIRT* 37.0 133 FIRT* 37.0 134 FIRT* 37.0 135 FIRT* 37.0 136 FIRT* 37.0 137 FIRT* 37.0 138 FIRT* 37.0 139 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIRT* 37.0 131 FIRT* 37.0 132 FIRT* 37.0 133 FIRT* 37.0 134 FIRT* 37.0 135 FIRT* 37.0 136 FIRT* 37.0 137 FIRT* 37.0 138 FIRT* 37.0 139 FIRT* 37.0 130 FIR</pre>	780 PRINT TAB(8) "line. User ";	1225 ! *** Get Keyboard Input ***
<pre>100 PRINT Packs :: COLOR ./ DIFAINT add a space after inc numbers' 100 PRINT Packs :: Color ./ DiFAINT all :: COLOR ./ DiFAINT all :: COLOR ./ DiFAINT add :: Color/ DiFAINT add :: Color .</pre>	790 COLOR 17,0	
Rein Print Twates "-and "; COURE T, 0; FRINT" sloped:- See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Refere conduction marks." See Reference conduction marks." See Reference conduction marks." See Referencond marks." S	800 PRINT "must";:COLOR 7,0:PRINT" add a space after line numbers"	1220 DINT#># 1
<pre>even before quoticion marks.*</pre>	810 PRINT TAB(8)"and ";:COLOR 17,0:PRINT"all";:COLOR 7,0:PRINT" kommand	
<pre>100 PRINT TABLEST Conly line numbers between 1 and 200 may be used.* 100 PRINT TABLEST Conly line numbers * 100 PRINT TABLEST Conly line numbers * 100 PRINT TABLEST Conly line numbers * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line, just re-enter that line number * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST Control tany line in the ranks * 100 PRINT TABLEST * 100 PRINT * 100</pre>	even before quotation marks."	
430 CONTR 110 1100 TASLET AGLET ALLES AND ALLES AN	820 PRINT TAB(8)"Only line numbers between 1 and 200 may be used a	1350 LINE INFOL AV
<pre>366 PRINT TAIG(3)"To dit any line, just re-enter that line number * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"To dit any line, just re-enter that line number * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be * 560 PRINT TAIG(3)"Schort BASCL Approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translate approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximation of translated may be shown at list like there approximate and lisk like there approximate and list like there approximate and lisk like there approximate and</pre>	830 GOSUB 110	1360 TEMP\$=""
<pre>135 PRINT TAKES*DAG the new line." Use internet that line number ** 136 PRINT TAKES*DAG the new line." Use internet that dim up be * 136 PRINT TAKES*DAG the program if they addres to * 137 PRINT TAKES*DETTY (as yeal on translated may be * 138 PRINT TAKES*DETTY (as yeal on translated may be * 139 PRINT TAKES*DETTY (as yeal on translated may be * 139 PRINT TAKES*DETTY (as yeal on translated may be * 130 PRINT TAKES*DETT</pre>	840 DRINT TAB(8) To edit any line just reporter that 14	1370 FOR NI=1 TO LEN(AS)
<pre>1 is the interval in the last line." 1 is the interval interv</pre>	Sto DELIT TABLE TO E THE ANY THE JUST RE-ENTER THAT THE Number	1380 T\$=MID\$(A\$,N1,1)
<pre>set Filts</pre>	of phini rabio, and the new line."	1390 T=ASC(T\$)
<pre>store FALSE TABLE STOCK TABLE T</pre>	860 PRINT	1400 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN T=T-32
 Bern PRIME TABLE® 'Incorporated into the program if they adhere to 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'Incorporated into the program if they adhere to 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'Incorporated into the program if they adhere to 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'Incorporated into the program if they adhere to 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'Incorporated into the program all the these'' and prime table incorporated into the program all statist is 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE 'IIIO PRIME TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE''' AND A CONTRATING'' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE''' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE'''' A TABLE®'INCORPORATE''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''	870 PRINT TAB(8) "Other BASICA keywords not translated may be "	1410 TEMPS=TEMPS+CHRS(T)
B89 PRINT TABLE TABLE Sector B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGIST, LETT, as well as functions," B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGIST, LETT, as well as functions," B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGIST, LETT, as well as functions," B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGIST, LETT, as well as functions," B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGIST, LETT, AND INTRA REGISTRANCE B90 PRINT TABLE SECK INTRA REGISTRANCE <tr< th=""><th>880 PRINT TAB(8) "incorporated into the program if they adhere to "</th><th>1420 NEXT NI</th></tr<>	880 PRINT TAB(8) "incorporated into the program if they adhere to "	1420 NEXT NI
<pre>900 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.INSTR.RIGHTS,LETTS, as well as functions," 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.INSTR.RIGHTS,LETTS, as well as functions," 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.NED), operators (AND,OR)." 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.NED), operators (AND,OR)." 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any questions type either 'HELP' or* 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any clister of the ther and the this i ' 100 PRINT TAB(0)*LIG.YOU have any clister of the ther any table the ther any table the ther any table the the set of the there any table the the there any table the th</pre>	890 PRINT TAB(8) "correct syntax. These include :"	
<pre>910 PRINT TAR(3)*1TyreND, 'soperators (AND, OR).* 920 PRINT TAR(3)*1TyreND, 'soperators (AND, OR).* 920 PRINT TAR(3)*1TyreND, 'soperators (AND, OR).* 920 PRINT TAR(3)*1TyreND, 'soperators (AND, OR).* 930 PRINT TAR(3)*1TyreND, 'soperators (AND, OR).* 940 PRINT TAR(3)*10 PRINT 'Soperators (AND, OR).* 140 PRINT TAR(3)*10 CSSS* 140 PRINT TAR(3</pre>	900 PRINT TAB(8)"ELSE, INSTR. RIGHTS, LEFTS, as well as functions	
920 PRINT STRING(50, 32);930 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'930 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'930 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'930 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'930 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'940 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'950 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' or'960 PRINT TAB(6)*1(you have any questions type either 'HELP' table''960 PRINT 'Allot''960 PRINT 'Allot''960 PRINT 'Allot'' </th <th>910 PRINT TAB(8)"(INT, RND), Operators (AND OP) "</th> <th>1440 COMMAND. LINEŞ-LEFIŞ(AŞ, 4)</th>	910 PRINT TAB(8)"(INT, RND), Operators (AND OP) "	1440 COMMAND. LINEŞ-LEFIŞ(AŞ, 4)
930 PERNY TABLED*'YOD have any questions type either 'HELP' or940 PERNY TABLED*'INDA'. YOU will be shown a list like these:'950 GOSUB 1120950 GOSUB 1120950 PERNY TABLED*'ID ENTRE 'SCIS''CORE', CIS'' AND A 40°950 PERNY TABLED*'ID ENTRE 'SCIS''CORE', CIS'' VAYA A 40°950 PERNY TABLED*'ID ENTRE 'SCIS''CORE', CIS'' VAYA A 40°950 PERNY TABLED*'ID ENTRE 'SCIS''CORE', CIS'' VAYA A 40°950 PERNY TABLED*'ID ENTRE 'SCIS'', TABLED'', VAYA A 40°950 PERNY TABLED'', TAB	920 PRINT STRINGS(50, 32):	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
960 PERLWT TARGEST TATOD.". Tou Will be shown a list like these:"950 GOSUB 110960 GOSUB 112960 GOSUB 1120960 PERLWT TARGESTA typical program might look something like this:"960 PERLWT TARGESTA typical program might look something like this:"960 PERLWT TARGESTA typical program might look something like this:"960 PERLWT TARGESTA960	930 PRINT TAB(8) "If you have any questions there will a thread	1445 ' *** Check for Command ***
<pre>1150 F COMMAND LINES="ALLS" THEN 1880 950 GSUB 1120 950 GSUB 1120 950 FFINT TABLA *, IOU #111 De SHOWN & list like these:" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program might look something like this :" 1150 FFINT TABLA *, YDIcal program a like *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA program *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA program *, YDICA program *, YDICA program a like *, YDICA program *, YDICA pro</pre>	940 PRINT TAR(8) #14 YUDA	
160160170160170160170160970PEINT TABLEPEINT STRINGS (50, 52), 52), 7005 Pr.C15, "COMO SE LLAMA", C15, "AS"140180170COMMAND.LINES="ANDS" THEN 2040100PEINT TABLEPEINT STRINGS (50, 52), 7005 Pr.C15, "HOLA JOSE", C15, "HOLA J	950 COST 110 Aloba'. Tou Will be shown a list like these:"	1450 IF COMMAND.LINES="ALIS" THEN 1880
<pre>170 DECOMPAND_LINES="CARG" THEN 2170 170 DF COMMAND_LINES="CARG" THEN 2170 170 DF COMMAND_LINES="LIST" THEN 2300 170 DF RINT TABLED BYTE TO COULD BYTE T_CLS;"COMO SE LLAMA";CLS;"AS" 170 DF COMMAND_LINES="AUD" THEN GOUD 110; GOTO 1330 170 DF RINT TABLED BYTE THEN 1050 170 DF RINT TABLED THEN COULD THE COULD TH</pre>		1460 IF COMMAND.LINES="AHOR" THEN 2040
140 F COMMAND_LINES="LIST" THEN 2300960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMO SE LLAMA*CI\$; ", A960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "COMAND_LINES="NUEV" THEN 2301960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "FILLA JOSE"; CI\$; "SOE *:CI\$; "SOE *:EIST" THEN 2301960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "FILLA JOSE"; CI\$; "SOE *:EIST" THEN 2301960 FRINT TARI(14)*10 ENTRE *:CI\$; "SOE *:EIST" THEN 2301960 FRINT *: LOS MANDADE *:EIST" THEN 1050960 FRINT *: LOS MANDADE *: EIST *: THEN 1050960 FRINT *: ALGEC REAT1960 FRINT *: ALGEC REAT1960 FRINT *: ALGEC REAT1970 FRINT *: ENTRE *: LISTE CONALEY & THEN ENTRE*1970 FRINT *: ALGEC REFURDERS1970 FRINT *: CONCENSE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO *: GOTO 13301970 FRINT *: CONCENSE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 13301970 FRINT *: TAGA-THEN RETURN1970 FRINT *: CONCENSE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 13301970 FRINT *: CONCENSE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 13301970 FRINT *: CONCENSE LA LIN		1470 IF COMMAND.LINES="CARG" THEN 2170
950 FRIM950 FRIM970 DENTE970 DENTE970 DENTE970 DENTE970 DENTE950 FRIM950 FRIM970 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE950 FRIM971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE950 FRIM971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE971 DENTE950 FRIM971 DENTE971	970 PRINT TAB(8)"A typical program might look something like this :	1480 IF COMMAND.LINES="LIST" THEN 2300
990 PEINT TAB(14)*10 ENTRE *;C15;*GONO SE LLAWA*;C15;*JAS*1000 FRINT TAB(14)*20 SI AS=*;C15;*JOSE*;C15;* VAYA A 40*1010 FRINT TAB(14)*20 SI AS=*;C15;*JOSE*;C15;* VAYA A 40*1020 FRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE*1030 FRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE*1030 FRINT TAB(14)*30 LINES=*CORAT THEN 2801030 FRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE*1040 GOSUB 1101050 FINETAGE1050 FINETAGE <tr< th=""><th>980 PRINT STRING\$(50, 32);</th><th>1490 IF COMMAND, LINES="AVUD" THEN GOSUB 1110: GOTO 1330</th></tr<>	980 PRINT STRING\$(50, 32);	1490 IF COMMAND, LINES="AVUD" THEN GOSUB 1110: GOTO 1330
 1000 PRINT TAB(14)*20 SI AS=";C1\$;" VAX A 40" 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*20 SI AS=";C1\$;" VAX A 40" 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE";C1\$;" VAX A 40" 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*30 CESE 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*50 PIN" 1020 PRINT TAB(14)*50 PIN" 1030 PRINT TAB(14)*50 PIN" 1050 PINST TAB(14)*50 PIN	990 PRINT TAB(14)"10 ENTRE ":CIS: "COMO SE LLAMA".CIS	1500 IF COMMAND LINES-"HELD" THEN COSUR 1110. COTO 1320
 1010 PRINT TAB(14)*30 (ESE* ACT OCC FLAT, VALA A 40" 1020 PRINT TAB(14)*30 (ESE* ACT OCC FLAT, VALA A 40" 1030 PRINT TAB(14)*30 (ESE* ACT OCC FLAT, VALA A 40" 1030 PRINT TAB(14)*50 FIN* 1030 PRINT TAB(14)*50 FIN* 1040 GOSUB 110 1050 IF INKEYS =** THEN 1050 1060 PLAG=0 1070 CLS 1080 GOTO 1330 1090 GOSUB 1110 1100 GOTO 1330 1120 PRINT * Los Mandados:* 1130 PRINT * L	1000 PRINT TAB(14) "20 SI AS=":CIS:", JOSE":CIS:", VAVA	1510 TE COMMAND I INEZ-MCODE MEEN 200
1020 PRINT TAB(14)*50 FIN* 1030 PRINT TAB(14)*50 FIN* 1040 GOSUB 110 1050 IF INKEYS =** THEN 1050 1050 IF INKEYS =** THEN 1050 1050 GOTO 1330 1060 GOTO 1330 1090 GOSUB 110 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 FINT **ALSTE (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1120 PRINT **ALSTE (ahorrar una programma en espanol)* 1130 PRINT **ALSTE (alistar una programma en espanol)* 1140 PRINT **LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1160 PRINT **LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1170 LI=*LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1180 PRINT **LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1200 PRINT **LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 120	1010 PRINT TAB(14) *30 CESE*	1510 IF COMMAND. LINES- CORR THEN 200
1030 PRINT TARILATS THEN TOTAL THE PROVAL JOSE "JCIS" 1046 GOSDB 110 1050 FF INKERS ="" THEN 1050 1050 JF INKERS ="" THEN 1050 1060 PLACE 1060 PLACE 1070 CLS 1080 GOTO 1330 1090 GOSUB 1110 1000 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 PRINT "LOS Mandados:" 1130 PRINT 1100 PRINT "CARGE (cargar una programma al disk)" 1100 PRINT "ALISTE (Alistar una programma al disk)" 1100 PRINT "ALISTE (Alistar una programma en ingles)" 1100 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)" 1200 PRINT "ENDESTIN LISTE-ALISTE PRINT-IMPRINA" 1200 PRINT "ENDESTIN LISTE-ALISTE PRINT-IMPRINA" 1200 PRINT "ENDESTIN LISTE-ALISTE PRINT-IMPRINA" 1200 PRINT "ENDESTIN LISTE-ALISTE PRINT-IMPRINA" 1200 PRINT "NAREMAN STOR-CRAS GOTO-VAYA A RESTORE-RESTAURE" 1200 PRINT "ENDESTIN STEE-GRADA GOSUBE-VAYA SUB" 1200 IP FLAG-1 THEN RETURN 1200 IP FLAG-1 THEN RETURN 120	1020 PRINT TAB(14) 40 TMPPTMA 4-CIC-HUOLA TOOPH CLAR	1520 IF COMMAND.LINES= NOEV THEN 280
1040 GOSUB 110 1050 IF INKEXS ="* THEN 1050 1050 IF INKEXS = "* THEN 1050 1050 IF INKEXS = "* THEN 1050 1070 CLS 1070 CLS 1100 GOSUB 1110 1100 GOTO 1330 1110 CLS 1120 PRINT *LOS Mandados:" 1130 PRINT *LOS Mandados:" 1130 PRINT *LOS Mandados:" 1130 PRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)" 1140 PRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)" 1150 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1160 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1170 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1180 PRINT *LAISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1200 PRINT *LSTE PRINT=UESTE PRINT=IMPRIMA" 1200 PRINT *LSTE PRINT=IMPRIMA" 1200 PRINT *EXD=-LIEVE TEN=-LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO" 1220 PRINT *DATA-BATOS GOTO-VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAURE" 1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1200 IF FLAG=1 TO NUMBER.WORDS 1201 FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1030 PRINT TAB(14) 50 PINT (IA) (CIS) HOLA JOSE" (CIS"	1530 IF COMMAND.LINES="BORR" THEN CLS: GOTO 1330
 1050 IF INKERY =** THEN 1050 1060 FLAG=0 1070 CLS 1080 GOTO 1330 1090 GOSUB 1110 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 FRINT *ALOFTE (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1120 PRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1120 PRINT *CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1130 PRINT *ALISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)* 1160 FRINT *ALISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)* 1170 PRINT *ALISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1180 PRINT *AUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE* 1200 PRINT *ALOFTEN LISTE ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1200 PRINT *END=FIN LIST=ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1200 PRINT *DAT-BATOS GOTO-VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAURE* 1200 PRINT *ON=FAN STDP=CES CLS=BORRE* 1200 PRINT *ON=FAN STDP=CES CLS=BORRE* 1200 PRINT *COMENCTA LETHENEEN STDP=CESA CLS=BORRE* 1200 PRINT *DAT-BATOS GOSUB=VAYA SUB* 1200 PRINT *DAT-BATOS GOSUB-YAYA SUB* 1200 PRINT *	1040 GOSUB 110	1540 IG\$=A\$
 1660 FIAGEDING CONTOURD AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	1050 IF INKEYS - THE THEN JOSA	1550 A\$=A\$+CHR\$(32)
1070 CCS 1080 GOTO 1330 1090 GOSUB 1110 1100 CCS 1130 PRINT 1140 PRINT *Alorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1130 PRINT *CARCE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1140 PRINT *CARCE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1150 PRINT *CARCE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1160 PRINT *CARCE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1160 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)* 1160 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en ingles)* 1170 PRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en ingles)* 1180 PRINT *LAS declaraciones:* 1200 PRINT *LAS declaraciones:* 1210 PRINT *END=FIN LISTE ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LISTEALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *PARA-DATOS GOTO-VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAURE* 1220 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1220 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1220 PRINT *COM=ENN STEP=GRADA GOSUB-VAYA SUB* 1220 PRINT *END=FIN LIST=ALISTE RETURN=RETORE* 1230 OGON AND AN A RESTORE=RESTAURE* 1240 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1250 PRINT *DATA-BATOS GOSUB-VAYA SUB* 1260 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1270 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1280 GOSUB 110 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1060 FLAGEO	1560 B=INSTR(AS, C1S)
1086GOTO 13301090GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100FELAG=11100FELAG=11100FELAG=11100TELAG1100FELAG=11100TELAG1100FELAG=11100TELAG1100FELAG=11100TELAG1100FELAG1110<	1070 CLS	1570 C=INSTR(A\$, C2\$)
1090GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 11101100GOSUB 1101100GOSUB 1101110FRINT1120PRINT1130PRINT1140PRINT1140PRINT1150PRINT1160PRINT1200PRINT1200PRINT1200PRINT1200PRINT1200PRINT1210PRINT1220PRINT1220PRINT1230PRINT1240PRINT1250PRINT1260PRINT1270PRINT1280COSUB 1101290COSUB 1101290COSUB 1101200IF FLAG=11200IF FLAG=11200IF FLAG=1<	1080 6000 1320	1580 IF C=0 AND B=0 THEN 1660
 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 GOTO 1330 1100 CLS 1100 PRINT "Los Mandados:" 1100 PRINT "Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)" 1100 PRINT "Ahorre (ahorrar una programma de disk)" 1100 PRINT "ALISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)" 1100 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1100 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)" 1100 PRINT "ANUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE" 1100 PRINT "Las declaraciones:" 1200 PRINT "Las declaraciones:" 1200 PRINT "LIST I RUN=CORRA INPUT=ENTRE" 1200 PRINT "FINS-ELLEVE TEEN-LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO" 1200 PRINT "POR=PLILVE TEEN-LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO" 1200 PRINT "POR=PLILVE TEEN-LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO" 1200 PRINT "POR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE" 1200 PRINT "NON=EN STDP=CESE CLS=BORRE" 1200 PRINT "REM=NOTA LET=RACE RETURN=RETORNE" 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 		1590 IF B=0 THEN 1650
1100 CLS1110 CLS1120 PRINT * Los Mandados:*1130 PRINT * Los Mandados:*1130 PRINT * Los Mandados:*1130 PRINT * Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)*1140 PRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma de disk)*1150 PRINT *ALISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)*1160 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)*1170 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)*1180 PRINT *AYUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE*1200 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)*1200 PRINT *Las declaraciones:*1210 PRINT1220 PRINT *Las declaraciones:*1210 PRINT *LST (Alistar ULST (ALISTE ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA*1220 PRINT *IP=SI RUN=CORRA INPUT=ENTRE*1230 PRINT *DATA=DATOS GOTO=VATA A RESTORT=RESTAURE*1240 PRINT *DATA=DATOS GOTO=VATA A RESTORT=RESTAURE*1270 PRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE*1280 PRINT *REM=NOTA LET=HACE RETURN=RESTORRE*1290 GOSUB 1101300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN		1600 W\$=MID\$(A\$, B+1)
 1120 PRINT * Los Mandados:* 1120 PRINT * Los Mandados:* 1130 PRINT * Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1140 PRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma de disk)* 1150 PRINT *CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1160 PRINT *ALISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)* 1170 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)* 1180 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)* 1180 PRINT *LOADA,CORRE,NUEVO,BORRE* 1200 PRINT *Las declaraciones:* 1210 PRINT *LOBAFINT *END=FIN LIST=ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 PRINT *REND=FIN LIST=ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1230 PRINT *REND=FIN LIST=ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1240 PRINT *READ-LLEVE TEEN=LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO* 1250 PRINT *ON=EN STEP=GRADA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE* 1270 PRINT *ON=EN STEP=GRADA GOSUB=VAYA SUB* 1280 OGSUB 110 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 		1610 P1=INSTR(W\$, C1\$)+B
1130 FRINTLos Mandados:"1130 FRINT1130 FRINT1140 PRINT"Alorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)"1150 PRINT"CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)"1150 PRINT *CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)"1150 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)"1170 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)"1180 PRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)"1190 PRINT1200 PRINT *Las declaraciones:"1210 PRINT *Las declaraciones:"1220 PRINT *IP=SI (200 PRINT *IP=SI)1230 PRINT *ILST (Alistar una programma en ingles)"1230 PRINT *ILST (Alistar una programma en ingles)"1240 PRINT *ILST (Alistar una programma en ingles)"1250 PRINT *IP=SI (200 PRINT *IP=SI)1230 PRINT *IP=SI (200 PRINT *IP=SI)1240 PRINT *END=PIN (200 PRINT *EME=LUEGO)1250 PRINT *PARABULELEVE THEN=LUEGO (200 NEXT=PROXIMO")1260 PRINT *PARABULEVE THEN=LUEGO (200 NEXT=PROXIMO")1270 PRINT *ON=EN STEP=GRADA (200 SUB LIO)1280 PRINT *REM=NOTA (201 FLAG=1 THEN RETURN1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN		1620 IF C <b 1650<="" th="" then="">
1130 FRINT 1140 FRINT *Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)* 1150 FRINT *CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)* 1150 FRINT *LISTE (Alistar una programma en espanol)* 1170 FRINT *LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)* 1180 FRINT *AYUDA,CORRE,NUEVO,BORRE* 1200 FRINT *Las declaraciones:* 1210 FRINT *ILST aliste PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 FRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 FRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1220 FRINT *END=FIN LIST-ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA* 1230 FRINT *END=LLEVE THEN=LUEGO NEXT=FROXIMO* 1250 FRINT *CARABALEVE THEN=LUEGO NEXT=FROXIMO* 1250 FRINT *ON=EN STDP=CSEE CLS=BORRE* 1270 FRINT *ON=EN STDP=CRADA GOSUB=VAYA SUB* 1290 GOSUB 1101640 GOTO 1660 1650 IF C<0 THEN PRINT*SOLAMENTE UNA DECLARACION CADA LINEA*: GOTO 1330 1660 T\$=**1140 FRINT *AUDA,CORRE,NUEVO,BORRE* 1220 FRINT *END=FINT 1230 FRINT *END=FINT LUEGO NEXT=FROXIMO* 1250 FRINT *OR=PARA STOP=CSEE CLS=BORRE* 1290 GOSUB 1101640 GOTO 1660 1560 IF C<0 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO MENOS QUE *;L2: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT*COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO*: GOTO 1330 1735 * *** Look for Spanish keywords *** 1740 : FOR G=1 TO NUMBER.WORDS	1120 PRINT LOS Mandados:"	1630 IF C>P1 THEN 1650
1140 PRINT "Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al disk)"1150 PRINT "CARGE (cargar una programma de disk)"1150 PRINT "ALISTE (Alistar una programma de disk)"1170 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)"1170 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)"1180 PRINT "AVUDA,CORRE,NUEVO,BORRE"1190 PRINT1200 PRINT1200 PRINT1200 PRINT1210 PRINT1210 PRINT1220 PRINT1230 PRINT1240 PRINT "END=PIN1250 PRINT "READ=LLEVE1260 PRINT "BATA=DATOS1260 PRINT "ON=EN1260 PRINT "ON=EN1270 PRINT "ON=EN1280 PRINT "NOTA1290 GOSUB 1101200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1150 PRINT	1640 GOTO 1660
1150 PRINT "CARGE(cargar una programma da disk)"1160 PRINT "ALISTE(Alistar una programma en espanol)"1170 PRINT "ALIST(Alistar una programma en ingles)"1180 PRINT "AYUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE"1200 PRINT "Las declaraciones:"1200 PRINT "Las declaraciones:"1210 PRINT "Las declaraciones:"1220 PRINT "Las declaraciones:"1220 PRINT "END=FIN1230 PRINT "END=FIN1240 PRINT "READ=LLEVE1250 PRINT "BATA=DATOS1250 PRINT "POR=PARASTOP=CESE1270 PRINT "ON=EN1270 PRINT "ON=EN1280 PRINT "FOR=PARASTOP=CESE1290 GOSUB 1101300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1140 PRINT "Ahorre (ahorrar una programma al dick)"	1650 IF CAN THEN DETNOT SOLAMENTE UNA DECLARACION CADA LINEA": GOTO 1330
1160PRINT *ALISTE(Alistar una programma en espanol)*1170PRINT *LIST(Alistar una programma en espanol)*1180PRINT *LIST(Alistar una programma en ingles)*1190PRINT*AUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE*1190PRINT*Las declaraciones:*1200PRINT*Las declaraciones:*1210PRINT*LIST=ALISTE1220PRINT *END=FINLIST=ALISTE1230PRINT *END=FINLIST=ALISTE1240PRINT *READ=LLEVETEEN=LUEGO1250PRINT *FOR=PARASTOP=CESE1260PRINT *FOR=PARASTOP=CESE1270PRINT *ON=ENSTEP=GRADA1280PRINT *REM=NOTAETE=HACE1290GOSUB 1101300IF FLAG=11300IF FLAG=11300IF FLAG=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400FOR G=11400 </th <th>1150 PRINT CARGE (cargar una programma da disk)</th> <th>1660 TS=""</th>	1150 PRINT CARGE (cargar una programma da disk)	1660 TS=""
1170PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en ingles)"1180PRINT "AYUDA,CORRE,NUEVO,BORRE"1190PRINT1200PRINT "Las declaraciones:"1210PRINT1220PRINT "IF=SI1220PRINT "IF=SI1220PRINT "END=FIN1230PRINT "READ=LLEVE1240PRINT "READ=LLEVE1250PRINT "ATA=DATOS1250PRINT "ATA=DATOS1260PRINT "FOR=PARA5TOP=CESECLS=BORRE"1260PRINT "ON=EN1260STEP=GRADA1290GOSUB 1101300IF FLAG=11300IF FLAG=11300IF FLAG=11400FOR G=11740FOR G=11740 <th>1160 PRINT "ALISTE" (Alistar una programma de disk)"</th> <th></th>	1160 PRINT "ALISTE" (Alistar una programma de disk)"	
1180 PRINT"AYUDA, CORRE, NUEVO, BORRE"1190 PRINT"Las declaraciones:"1200 PRINT"Las declaraciones:"1210 PRINT"Las declaraciones:"1220 PRINT"IF SI1220 PRINT"IF SI1220 PRINT"IST=ALISTE1230 PRINT"END=PIN1230 PRINT"END=PIN1240 PRINT"READ=LLEVETHEN=LUEGONEXT=PROXIMO"1250 PRINT"DATA=DATOS1260 PRINT"OTO=PARASTOP=CESECLS=BORRE"1270 PRINT"ON=EN1280 PRINT"REM=NOTA1290 GOSUB 110STEP=GRADA1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1170 PRINT "LIST (Alistar una programma en espanol)"	1665 I the Ohank San Star much an Ant
1190 PRINT1200 PRINT1200 PRINT1210 PRINT1210 PRINT1210 PRINT1220 PRINT1220 PRINT1220 PRINT1230 PRINT1230 PRINT1240 PRINT1240 PRINT1250 PRINT1250 PRINT1250 PRINT1260 PRINT1260 PRINT1260 PRINT1260 PRINT1270 PRINT1280 PRINT1280 PRINT1290 GOSUB 1101300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1180 PRINT "AYUDA, CORRE, NUEVO ROPPORTANIA en ingles)"	Loos and Check for line humber and
1200 PRINT"Las declaraciones:"1210 PRINT"Las declaraciones:"1210 PRINT"IF=SI1220 PRINT"IF=SI1220 PRINT"IF=SI1230 PRINT"END=FIN1230 PRINT"END=FIN1240 PRINT"READ=LLEVETHEN=LUEGONEXT=PROXIMO"1250 PRINT"DATA=DATOS1260 PRINT"FOR=PARASTOP=CESECLS=BORRE"1270 PRINT"ON=EN1280 PRINT"REM=NOTA1280 PRINT"REM=NOTA1290 GOSUB 110LET=HACE1300 IF FLAG=1THEN RETURN	1190 PRINT	1670 + 700 - 1 - 0
1210 PRINT1220 PRINT1220 PRINT1230 PRINT1230 PRINT*END=FINLIST=ALISTEPRINT=IMPRIMA"1240 PRINT*BAD=LLEVETHEN=LUEGONEXT=PROXIMO"1250 PRINT*DATA=DATOSGOTO=VAYA ARESTORE=RESTAURE"1260 PRINT*ON=ENSTEP=GRADA1280 PRINT1290 GOSUB 1101290 GOSUB 1101300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1200 PRINT "LAS declaraciones"	100 + FOR T=1 TO LEN(AS)
1220 PRINT "IF=SIRUN=CORRAINPUT=ENTRE"1230 PRINT "END=FINLIST=ALISTEPRINT=IMPRIMA"1240 PRINT "READ=LLEVETHEN=LUEGONEXT=PROXIMO"1250 PRINT "DATA=DATOSGOTO=VAYA ARESTORE=RESTAURE"1260 PRINT "FOR=PARASTOP=CESECLS=BORRE"1270 PRINT "ON=ENSTEP=GRADAGOSUB=VAYA SUB"1280 PRINT "REM=NOTALET=HACERETURN=RETORNE"1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNRETURN	1210 PRINT	1000 : IF MIDS(AS, T, 1)=CHR\$(32)THEN 1710
1230 PRINTRUN=CORRA END=PIN LIST=ALISTEINPUT=ENTRE"1240 PRINT"END=PIN LIST=ALISTEINPUT=ENTRE"1240 PRINT"READ=LLEVE THEN=LUEGONEXT=PROXIMO"1250 PRINT"DATA=DATOS GOTO=VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAURE"NEXT=PROXIMO"1260 PRINT"DATA=DATOS GOTO=VAYA A STOP=CESESTOP=CESE CLS=BORRE"CLS=BORRE"1270 PRINT"ON=EN STEP=GRADA LET=HACESTEP=GRADA RETURN=RETORNE"GOSUB=VAYA SUB"1290 GOSUB 110IOIOIT1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNITIT1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNITIT1200 PRINT"CON UN1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNIT1200 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNIT	1220 PRINT "IF=ST PULL	1050 : TS=TS+MIDS(AS, T, 1)
1240 PRINT "READ=LLEVELIST=ALISTEPRINT=IMPRIMA"1250 PRINT "DATA=DATOSGOTO=VAYA ANEXT=PROXIMO"1260 PRINT "DATA=DATOSGOTO=VAYA ARESTORE=RESTAURE"1270 PRINT "FOR=PARASTOP=CESECLS=BORRE"1270 PRINT "ON=ENSTEP=GRADAGOSUB=VAYA SUB"1280 PRINT "REM=NOTALET=HACERETURN=RETORNE"1290 GOSUB 110IOIO1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNIO	1230 PRINT "END=PIN KUN=CORRA INPUT=ENTRE"	LIVUS NEXT T
1250 PRINT "DATA=DATOS 1260 PRINT "DATA=DATOS GOTO=VAYA A 1270 PRINT "GON=PARA 1270 PRINT "ON=EN 1280 PRINT "ON=EN 1290 GOSUB 110 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNNEXT=PROXIMO" NEXT=PROXIMO" NEXT=PROXIMO" INT "ALAD-DLEVE THEN_LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO" RESTORE=RESTAURE" CLS=BORRE" GOSUB=VAYA SUB" RETURN=RETORNE"1720 IF LI>L2 THEN PRINT"COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO MENOS QUE ";L2: GOTO 1330 1730 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT"COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO": GOTO 1330170 PRINT "ON=EN 1290 GOSUB 110 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNSTEP=GRADA RETURNGOSUB=VAYA SUB" RETURN=RETORNE"170 PRINT "REM=NOTA 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURNIT I COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO": GOTO 1330	1240 PRINT "PRAD-IN" LIST=ALISTE PRINT=IMPRIMA"	1/10 LI=VAL(T\$)
1260 PRINT "FOR=PARA GOTO=VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAURE" 1270 PRINT "FOR=PARA STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE" 1280 PRINT "ON=EN STEP=GRADA GOSUB=VAYA SUB" 1290 GOSUB 110 I10 RETURN=RETORNE" I730 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN I170 IF OR G=1 TO NUMBER, WORDS	1250 PRINT "DATA-DATA-DATA THEN=LUEGO NEXT=PROXIMO"	1/20 IF LI>L2 THEN PRINT COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO MENOS QUE -122 GOTO
1270 PRINT "ON=PARA STOP=CESE STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE" 1280 PRINT "REM=NOTA STEP=GRADA GOSUB=VAYA SUB" 1290 GOSUB 110 RETURN=RETORNE" 1735 * *** Look for Spanish keywords *** 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN 1740 : FOR G=1 TO NUMBER. WORDS	1260 PRINT "POPPART GOTO=VAYA A RESTORE=RESTAIRE"	1330
1280 PRINT STEP=GRADA REM=NOTA GOSUB=VAYA SUB" LET=HACE 1290 GOSUB 110 RETURN=RETORNE" 1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN RETURN=RETORNE"	1270 PRINT COMPANY STOP=CESE CLS=BORRE"	1/30 IF LI<1 THEN PRINT"COMENCE LA LINEA CON UN NUMERO": GOTO 1330
1290 GOSUB 110 Image: Control of the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in the sector in the sector is a sector in the sector in	1280 PRINT BREADER STEP=GRADA GOSUB=VAVA SUB	
1300 IF FLAG=1 THEN RETURN	1290 GOSUB 110 LET=HACE RETURN=RETORNE	1/35 * *** Look for Spanish keywords ***
1 1740 : FOR G=1 TO NUMBER, WORDS	1300 TP TACA THE AND A TRANSPORT	
	THEN RETURN	1 1740 : FOR G=1 TO NUMBER. WORDS

• •

Translator

P=INSTR(A\$, SPAN\$(G)) 1750 : 1760 : IF P>0 THEN 1820 1770 : NEXT G 1780 E2\$(LI)=IG\$ 1790 CP\$(LI)=A\$ 1800 IF LI>HIGH.NUMBER THEN HIGH.NUMBER=LI 1810 GOTO 1330 1820 IF P<B THEN 1850 1830 IF P>P1 THEN 1850 1840 GOTO 1770 1850 L=LEN(E\$(G)) 1855 * *** Make Substitution *** 1860 MID\$(A\$, P, L)=E\$(G) 1870 GOTO 1770 1875 * *** List Spanish Program Lines *** 1880 V=INSTR(A\$, C3\$) 1890 IF V=0 THEN 1950 1900 V2\$=MID\$(A\$, V) · 1910 V3=VAL(V2\$) 1920 IF V3>0 THEN PRINT E2\$(V3) ELSE 1950 1930 PRINT 1940 GOTO 1330 1950 CU=1 1960 CLS 1970 : FOR N=1 TO HIGH.NUMBER 1980 : IF E2\$(N)="" OR E2\$(N)="," THEN 2020 1990 : PRINT E2\$(N) 2000 : CU=CU+1 2010 : IF CU/14=INT(CU/14)THEN PRINT"EMPUJE < ENTER >";: INPUT E\$ 2020 : NEXT N 2030 GOTO 1330 2035 * *** Save Programs to Disk *** 2040 INPUT"NOMBRE DE LA PROGRAMA EN ESPANOL :";NE\$ 2050 INPUT"NOMBRE DE LA PROGRAMA EN INGLES :";NI\$ 2060 OPEN"0",1, NES 2070 : FOR N=1 TO 200 2080 : PRINT#1, E2\$(N); CHR\$(13); 2090 : NEXT N 2100 CLOSE 1 2110 OPEN"O",1, NI\$ 2120 : FOR N=1 TO 200 2130 : PRINT#1, CP\$(N); CHR\$(13); 2140 : NEXT N 2150 CLOSE 1 2160 GOTO 1330 2165 * *** Load Programs From Disk *** 2170 INPUT NOMBRE DE LA PROGRAMA EN ESPANOL : "; F\$ 2180 INPUT NOMBRE DE LA PROGRAMA EN INGLES :";F3\$ 2190 OPEN"I",1, F\$

2220 : NEXT N 2230 CLOSE 1 2240 OPEN"I",1, F3\$ 2250 : FOR N=1 TO 200 2260 : LINE INPUT #1, CP\$(N) 2270 : NEXT N 2280 CLOSE 1 2290 GOTO 1330 2300 CU=1 2305 * *** List Programs *** 2310 : FOR N=1 TO HIGH.NUMBER 2320 : IF CP\$(N)<>"" THEN PRINT CP\$(N): CU=CU+1 2330 : IF CU/14=INT(CU/14)THEN PRINT"EMPUJE < ENTER >";: INPUT E\$ 2340 : NEXT N 2350 PRINT 2360 GOTO 1330 2370 CLOSE: END

2200 : FOR N=1 TO 200

2210 : LINE INPUT #1, E2\$(N)

Chapter 13



Indexer

Are you using your IBM PC or PCjr to write a term paper, article, or book? If so, you may need to prepare an index or glossary for your project. Or, are you curious about the scope of your vocabulary? These two programs, Index 1 and Index 2, will make your work quite a bit easier. Index 1 will take most reasonably-sized documents—text or program files both—and throw out the punctuation marks and numbers. DOS will SORT this list for you, and then Index 2 will go through it and discard duplicates and many plurals of a root word. You wind up with an alphabetized listing only of the unique words in your document.

I recently wrote these programs to help in the preparation of a book I was working on. I ran about 00,000 words through them and ended up with a list of a few thousand unique words that I further condensed to form my glossary and index. The Indexer programs will also work with your shorter text items, such as letters, short stories, or school assignments. Odd punctuation won't throw it, and capitalized words are automatically converted to lowercase. You can even use the program on your BASIC programs to find out what keywords were used. Line numbers and other nonalpha characters will be discarded, as well.

INDEX 1: PREPARING THE FILE FOR SORTING

Indexer might be a candidate for the misnomer of the year award. But then, Lotus 1-2-3 doesn't have anything to do with yoga, either. The BASIC programs themselves don't really index or sort anything, although that is the end result. Instead, they serve as a preliminary "filter" to strip off unwanted characters and numbers, in effect deciding what is a word and what isn't. The legal words are written to disk, where DOS's SORT filter can rearrange the list in alphabetical order.

Because of the size of the files processed by this program, I didn't bother with including a BASIC sort routine, which would be much too slow. The program could take hours to sort such a huge list in memory using only Basic techniques. Since In-

					1			
a	can	file	letting	DC	result	taken	very	
about	candidate	filename	line	ncir	root	takes	View	
accomplished	capitalized	files	list	nerform	routine	temporarily	vocabulary	
added	chapter	filter	listing	nlace	run	term	wanted	
all	character	find	10t	nurals	school	text	was	
allow	characters	first	lowercase	position	scope	than	we	
	check	following	machine	aroliminary	search	that	well	1
alphabotical	chr	follows	machille	preparation	see	the	were	l
alphabetical	code	for	mate	preparación	separate	them	what	l
alphabetized	code	form	make	prepare	serve	themselves	when	
also	compand	from	mandatory	process	sets	then	where	1
although	contraind		many	processed	short	these	which	
america	compara	furnished	mark	produced	shorter	they	will	
amplitude	computers	rurtner	marks	producing	should	thig	willing	L
an	condensed	glossary	may	program	sinco	thousand	wind	
and	conversion	go	million	programs	since	through	with	I.
another	converted	goes	minutes	project	8120	throw	won	
any	curious	gotten	misnomer	properly	SIOW		word	Ł
anything	deciding	greater	most	punctuation	SO		wordlist	Ł
anyway	different	had	much	quite	something		words	
appeared	discard	has	my	ran	sort	two	work	L
are	discarded	have	mydoc	read	sorted	type	working	
array	disk	help	mylist	reads	space	under	would	
article	do	i	need	really	spaces	unique	wrd	í
as	document	ibm	new	rearrange	stored	unwanted	wita	
ascii	documents	if	newly	reasonably	stories	up	writton	1
assignments	does	in	next	recently	string	uppercase	WIILLEN	
at	dos	including	non	recommend	• strip	us	WICCE	ł
automatically	down	index	note	redefined	such	use	year	
award	drive	indexor	nothing	remainder	symbol	used	yet	
awhile	duplicate	individual	numbers	remove	syntax	users	you	ł
back	duplicator	initial	odd	requires	system	using	Your	-
basic	auplicates	inches	of	reside	take	variable	*	
be	each	instead	off		Curre			L
because	easier	instr	011				t do in each line of VOI	112
been		into	011	dexer requires a dis	sk drive anyway. I figured most	The program Inde	x I reads in each inc or you	~"
beginning	eise	15	Once	users would be will	ling to learn to use DOS's built-	file, in line 260, and se	ts the initial search position	-A
between	end	11	one	in sort The DOS o	ort routing is fast and efficient.	for spaces, P, at one.	Then INSTR is used to m	jju t
bit	ended	items	Only	It requires however	a that the indexing process take	the first occurrences of	of a space, which is used I	DУ
book	ends	keywords	000ba	nicquites, noweve	r, that the indexing process take	this program to mark	the ends of words. A che	CK
both	enter	language	Or	place in two parts	. First the file is prepared for	in mode to remove any	punctuation marks that ma	ay
bother	entering	last	order	sorting, DOS sorts	it, and then the sorted file is ex-	Is made to remove any	to the ends of our word	s.
broken	equivalent	learn	otner	amined for unique	words.	have been attached	word is stored temporarily	'n
budle	even	left	our	Although the	machine language sort of your	The newly found	A this redefined as the l	re-
DUITC	fast	legal	out	Word array by DOS	S is very fast, parsing the docu-	variable WRD\$, and	Ap IS ICUCINICU UD MICH	i is
by colled	few	less	paper	ment into individua	l words takes a few minutes. I'd	mainder of the string	10110WILLS WILLDW. WILLDW	07
called	figured	letters	parsing	recommend letting	the program run for awhile as	then converted to all	lowercase letters, to an	anć
ig. 13-1. The sorted list of wor	rds in this chapter.			you do something	else.	us to sort words lik	e "America," 103, a	باللغي

Fig. 13-1. The sorted list of words in this chapter.

Indexer

"amplitude" properly. Computers see uppercase and lowercase letters as different, so that a follows Z. The conversion is accomplished in a routine beginning at line 350, where the ASCII code for each character is figured. If it is greater than CHR\$(64) and less than CHR\$(92) then 32 is added to the character, producing the lowercase equivalent. All other characters are left alone.

The newly lowercased WRD\$ is written to disk in line 450, and the program goes back to process the next word.

When your file has been broken down into separate words by Index 1, you can then go to DOS, using the SYSTEM command, and perform the SORT.

THE DOS SORT

SORT.EXE, furnished with DOS, should reside on your disk. You enter the file name your word list is stored under and then a new file name for the sorted word list, using the following syntax:

SORT <filetosort >sortedfile

Note that the space between the file name-tosort and the greater than symbol (>) is mandatory. If you had run Index 1 on MYDOC.TXT and produced MYLIST.TXT, and wanted the sorted result to go to a disk file called RESULT, you would enter:

SORT <MYLIST.TXT >RESULT

INDEX 2: PRODUCING THE FINAL LIST

Once the sort has taken place, you can view the list by entering TYPE RESULT from DOS. Oops. A lot of duplicate words in the file? A million A's? A thousand occurrences of the? That's where Inder 2 comes in. This program does nothing more than read in your sorted RESULT wordlist and compare each word with the last one. Only if they are different will the program write the word out to yet another disk file. When this is accomplished, you will have a sorted, alphabetized list of unique words that appeared in your document.

A sorted list of the words in this chapter, processed by Indexer is shown in Fig. 13-1.

Listing 13a: The Index 1 Program
10 * ************
20 * *
30 * * Indexer Part One *
40 * *
50 * ***************
55 * *** Initialize ***
60 SCREEN 0.0.0
70 COLOR 7,0
80 KEY OFF
90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 570
100 KEY(10) ON
130 COLOP 16 7
140 PRINTE Vit DIA
and fit flu to abort. ";

145 * *** Enter filenames *** 150 COLOR 7,0 160 LOCATE 2,1 170 CU=0 180 INPUT"ENTER FILENAME TO PROCESS :".FS 190 INPUT"ENTER OUTPUT FILENAME":F15 200 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 210 OPEN "O", 2, F1\$ 220 LOCATE 25,10 230 COLOR 16.7 240 PRINT " READING/WRITING FILE : ": 250 COLOR 7.0 255 ! *** Read in a line *** 260 LINE INPUT#1,AS 270 P=1 280 R=INSTR(P, AS, CHRS(32))290 IF R=0 THEN GOTO 480 300 WRDS=LEFTS(AS,R-1) 310 A\$=MID\$(A\$,R+1,255) 320 IF WRDS="" THEN GOTO 270 330 WRDS=T2S+WRDS 340 T2S="" 345 ' *** Change to lowercase *** 350 FOR N=1 TO LEN(WRD\$) 360 T\$=MID\$(WRD\$, N, 1) 370 T=ASC(TS) 380 IF T>64 AND T<92 THEN T=T+32 390 IF T<97 OR T>122 THEN GOTO 420 400 TEMP\$=TEMP\$+CHR\$(T) 410 NEXT N 420 WRDS=TEMPS

420 WRDŞ=TEMPŞ 430 LOCATE 25,10 440 TEMPŞ=""

445 ' *** Print word to disk ***

450 PRINT #2,WRD\$ 460 CU=CU+1 470 GOTO 270 480 T2\$=A\$ 490 IF EOF(1) GOTO 510 500 GOTO 260 Indexer

510 CLOSE 515 * *** Show results *** 520 LOCATE 25,10 530 PRINT SPACE\$(40); 540 LOCATE 25,10 550 PRINT"FINISHED -- "; 560 PRINT CU;" words found."; 570 CLOSE 580 END

Listing 13b: The Index 2 Program

10 ************ 20 * 30 * * Indexer Part Two * 40 * * 50 ************* 55 * *** Initialize *** 60 SCREEN 0,0,0 70 COLOR 7,0 80 KEY OFF 90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 390 100 KEY(10) ON 110 CLS 120 LOCATE 25,30 130 COLOR 16,7 140 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort. "; 145 * *** Enter filenames *** 150 COLOR 7,0 160 LOCATE 4,1 170 CU=0 180 INPUT"ENTER FILENAME TO PROCESS :";F\$ 190 INPUT"ENTER OUTPUT FILENAME"; F1\$ 200 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 210 OPEN "O",2,F1\$ 220 LOCATE 25,10 230 COLOR 16,7 240 PRINT " READING/WRITING FILE : "; 250 COLOR 7,0

255 * *** Read a word *** 260 LINE INPUT#1,A\$ 270 IF A\$<>LAST\$ GOTO 290 280 GOTO 260 285 * *** Write Unique Word *** 290 PRINT #2,A\$ 300 CU=CU+1 310 LAST\$=A\$ 320 IF EOF(1) GOTO 340 330 GOTO 260 335 ! *** Show Results *** 340 LOCATE 25,10 350 PRINT SPACE\$(40); 360 LOCATE 25,10 370 PRINT"FINISHED ---- "; 380 PRINT CU;" unique words found." 390 CLOSE 400 END

Indexer



Error Trapper

Error Trapper is dedicated to all of you who have written programs containing a bug or two. Readers who have never made a mistake in their programs can skip this chapter and go on to the next. Okay, who's left?

I'll address the rest of this chapter to the three or four readers who occasionally make a mistake in their programming. Error Trapper is especially aimed at those of you who are very creative in their errors, and who trigger some the more obscure error messages, like:

UNIX COMMAND: NOT RECOGNIZED. PLEASE RELACE SHELL

Don't go scrambling for your manuals. I just made that up. But do you understand all of the error messages that you DO see? This is quite a long program—more than 300 lines—but you only have to type in Error Trapper once. Then you can use it to teach new programmers or to avoid having to reach for the BASIC manual every time an error occurs during program writing. Our handy Basic interpreters are nice enough to point errors out to us during runtime. It would have been nice to have the syntax errors, at least, brought to our attention when the program line was first entered. But, no, the computer is not that courteous. (Some computers actually do this, though.) Instead, the IBM PC reserves judgement until we actually try to run the program.

Few amateur programs and darned few professional BASIC programs take advantage of the error trapping possibilities of the IBM PC. I haven't used ON ERROR much in this book. Instead, I have tried to anticipate what errors might be made and prevent them where possible. Many programs won't accept improper input, or prompt you for the type of information you should enter next. This concept has been carried to extremes in Music Writer, in Chapter 19.

Sometimes an unanticipated error takes place. Usually this will be in a poorly debugged program that does not have sufficient error traps built in. Often the errors will occur during program debugging itself. Ordinarily when an error takes place, the computer will stop the program at that point and deliver a onc-line message outlining the error, such as "NEXT without FOR." You can, however, use the ON ERROR interrupt to send the program on to a special error trapping routine. If, say, the error is "File not Found," your program can display a message like "Insert the Automatic Programmer Disk in Drive B, and press ENTER." That way, the user is not dumped out of the program into BASIC without a hint of what to do next.

The PC is nice enough not only to tell us that there is an error, but also to point out exactly what type of error has been made. A clever error code number, which can be manipulated by the program, is supplied. In many cases, a routine, like the one described above, could be written to recover from the error. Or, in other cases, the error number could be used to supply the operator with some hint of what he or she has done wrong.

For another example, you could supply a friendly prompt on the order of "Program tried to divide by zero. Are you sure all the amounts you entered are correct?" would be nice. Admittedly, many programmer's don't understand enough about errors to do anything about them.

ERROR TRAPPER MESSAGES

That's where Error Trapper comes in. BASIC does provide nice long error messages. Some of the more esoteric error messages, however, may puzzle the best of us. Do you really know what sort of mistake will trigger an "Illegal Direct" message?

This program, when appended to your own program, will spell it out for you. It provides REALLY long error messages. Instead of just telling you how you goofed, it will suggest situations that might have produced the error and places to check for the bug.

For example, if you see "Out of Data," you know, in fact, that the computer would like more data items. Error Trapper suggests that perhaps several data items were left out by mistake, or that the FOR-NEXT loop that reads the data is t_{00} large.

"Illegal Function Call" suggests that the programmer list the offending line, and print out from command mode some of the values of the variables.

THE INTERRUPT ROUTINE

Little understood is how the IBM PC manages to do something about errors. The secret is in line 10070, which is an ON ERROR GOTO ... command that summons the computer's interrupt routine. Interrupts, as you have seen, are different than normal statements. If a program line says IF INKEY\$ = ""GOTO, it will act on that only at the exact moment that the line is interpreted by Basic. In order to make INKEY\$ work, the program has to loop back, over and over, until something happens.

Once ON ERROR has been activated, however, the computer can go on to the other things. The program can perform all sorts of different functions, and the interrupt routine will remain dormant... until an error occurs. Then it will obey the command and send control to the line previously specified.

You can't even turn the interrupt routine off by exiting the program. Try this: run Error Trapper, and press break at some point. Then, trigger an error by typing in a syntax error or some other goof from command mode. Oops! The program is running again, and you are at line 10080. You didn't even type RUN. That is the interrupt routine at work.

Once an error has taken place, Error Trapper looks to see what kind of error it is. An error deposits a value in the reserved variable ERR. The same error always produces the same unique number. So, I use that number in this program in an ON . . GOSUB line that directs control to the appropriate error message. In a real program, you might substitute some type of error trap for the message. The trap might be a routine that corrects the error.

For example, if the error were "File Not

found," you might write a routine that asks the ser to check the file name or deposit the correct dsk in the drive. Then it would ask again for the file name. Using RESUME, followed by a line number, control can be returned to the main body of the program.

If you append Error Trapper to your own programs, you will want to move the early parts of this program, such as the ON ERROR line, and the DIMension statement, as well as the READ loop, earlier in the program, so they will be activated BEFORE the main body of the program is run.

Error Trapper

Listing 14: The Error Trapper Program ***** 10000 . 10010 * 10020 * Error Trapper 10030 * 10040 * 10050 * 10060 DIM ER(51) 10070 DATA 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19 10080 DATA 20,22,23,24,25,26,27,29,30,50,51,52,53,54,55,57,58 10090 DATA 61,62,63,64,66,67,68,69,70,71,72,73,74,75,76 10100 FOR N=1 TO 51 10110 READ ER(N) 10120 NEXT N 10130 CLS:PRINT 10140 ON ERROR GOTO 10160 10150 GOTO 10150 * *** BRANCH TO YOUR PROGRAM *** 10160 FOR N=1 TO 51 10170 IF ER(N)=ERR THEN EC=N:GOTO 10210 10180 NEXT N 10190 PRINT "Unprintable error" 10200 RESUME 10210 CLS 10220 ON EC GOSUB 10240,10300,10340,10400,10460,10560,10640 ,10710,10800,10900,11000,11070,11100,11160,11240 ,11310,11370,11420,11480,11510,11550,11610,11670, 11740,11760,11810,11860,11900,11920,11950 10230 ON EC-30 GOSUB 11980,12050,12090,12160,12220,12250, 12310,12340,12420,12450,12520,12590,12630, 12660, 12780, 12810, 12840, 12890, 12920, 12960, 12990 10240 PRINT "Next without For" 10250 PRINT: PRINT"Program got to NEXT without encountering FOR first" 10260 PRINT Check for incorrect GOTO. Also, did you type GOTO from 10270 PRINT"COMMAND mode?" 10280 PRINT 10290 GOTO 13020 10300 PRINT"Syntax error" 10310 PRINT "Check for misspelled keywords, missing parentheses or quotes" 10320 PRINT "as well as bad punctuation." 10330 GOTO 13020 10340 PRINT "Return Without Gosub" 10350 PRINT "Program may have gotten to a subroutine improperly." 10360 PRINT "Check program lines immediately prior to this subroutine" 10370 PRINT "to make sure program control does not allow running" 10380 PRINT "into the following module." 10390 GOTO 13020

10970 PRINT "(as in DIM A\$(N)), make sure that the variable has been" 10400 PRINT "Out of Data" 10980 PRINT "assigned a value earlier in the program" 10410 PRINT "Program was asked to Read more data items than were" 10420 PRINT "available. Check Data lines to be sure that none" 10990 GOTO 13020 11000 PRINT"Division by Zero" 10430 PRINT "were left out by mistake. FOR-NEXT loop may also" 11010 PRINT "Program error has produced a zero value in a variable" 10440 PRINT "be too large for number of items in Data." 11020 PRINT that is used in a division operation. Check variable 10450 GOTO 13020 11030 PRINT to make sure it is not spelled incorrectly or that the" 10460 PRINT "Illegal Function Call" 11040 PRINT wrong variable is not being used. Find out why it is" 10470 PRINT "Program tried to perform an operation using an illegal" 11050 PRINT"zero when a value was expected." 10480 PRINT "parameter. Print the values of the variables in the" 10490 PRINT "program line. One will probably be a value that is " 11060 GOTO 13020 11070 PRINT"Illegal direct" 10500 PRINT "unsuited for one of the functions of that line." 11080 PRINT "The INPUT command cannot be used as a direct command." 10510 PRINT "For example, you might have PEEK(N) in the line, and" 11090 GOTO 13020 10520 PRINT "discover than N equals 70,000. Or, in the case of" 11100 PRINT"Type Mismatch" 10530 PRINT "PRINT CHR\$(N) that, through some error in the program." 11110 PRINT "Program tried to assign a string value to a numeric" 10540 PRINT "N equals 256, or a larger number." 11120 PRINT "variable or vice versa. For example: A\$=A, or A=CHR\$(N)." 10550 GOTO 13020 11130 PRINT "In most cases, these are caused by forgetting to include" 10560 PRINT "Overflow" 11140 PRINT "the \$ in a string variable or array." 10570 PRINT "A number is too large. If a variable is an integer," 10580 PRINT "this will occur if the number is larger than 32767" 11150 GOTO 13020 11160 PRINT "Out of String Space" 10590 PRINT "single or double precision numbers can only be in the range" 11170 PRINT"Unlike some other BASICs, IBM BASIC allocates the" 10600 PRINT "of about 1.7E+ (or minus) 38. By changing a variable " 11180 PRINT"Needed memory for strings dynamically. If you see" 10610 PRINT "from integer to single or double precision, most " 11190 PRINT"this message, then your string variables caused BASIC" 10620 PRINT "overflow errors will be avoided." 11200 PRINT" to exceed the amount of memory left, even after string" 10630 GOTO 13020 11210 PRINT"garbage collection. Look for ways to reduce the size" 10640 PRINT "Out of Memory" 11220 PRINT of your program." 10650 PRINT "Most likely, your program uses up too much memory " 10660 PRINT "because of very large arrays. Cut down on array size" 11230 GOTO 13020 10670 PRINT "if possible. Improperly nested branching routines" 11240 PRINT"String Too Long" 11250 PRINT"String variables and array elements can only be 255 bytes" 10680 PRINT "(10 GOSUB 10, in the worst possible case) can also" 11260 PRINT "long. Take string variables in program line, and " 10690 PRINT "cause this, but rarely." 11270 PRINT "find length by typing PRINT LEN(variable\$) in command" 10700 GOTO 13020 11280 PRINT "mode. The find why attempt was made to make this" 10710 PRINT "Undefined line" 10720 PRINT "You typed a GOTO or GOSUB line, without entering " 11290 PRINT "string that long." 10730 PRINT the line where control was directed. Or, in editing," 11300 GOTO 13020 11310 PRINT "String Formula Too Complex" 10740 PRINT "you killed a program section without the corresponding" 11320 PRINT "Avoid such complex formulae as:" 10750 PRINT "line which called that section. It is a good idea" 11330 PRINT * A\$=(LEFT\$(MID\$(A\$, INSTR(B\$,C\$), LEN(A\$))-1,) LEN(A\$) 10760 PRINT "to use a cross-reference utility to find out if a" 11340 PRINT "Break operations down into several components. You will" 10770 PRINT" program line is called from elsewhere in a program" 11350 PRINT "Never get all the parentheses in the right places, anyway." 10780 PRINT "before killing it." 10790 GOTO 13020 11360 GOTO 13020 10800 PRINT "Subscript Out of Range" 11370 PRINT "Can't Continue" 11380 PRINT "Either you typed CONT after program had ended, or " 10810 PRINT "Program tried to use an array element larger than was" 11390 PRINT "a program line was edited (thus ending the program)." 10820 PRINT "DIMensioned. Print out current value of the subscript" 10830 PRINT "in the affected program line. If it is 11, you may" 11400 PRINT "You must start the RUN over." 10840 PRINT "have forgotten to DIMension that array, or you have" 11410 GOTO 13020 10850 PRINT "spelled the array name differently in the program line." 11420 PRINT"Undefined User Function" 11430 PRINT"You tried to call a DEF FN function that has not" 10860 PRINT "For example:" 11440 PRINT been defined. Check your spelling to make sure that" 10870 PRINT "10 DIM ST\$(20)" 11450 PRINT the function you have defined is spelled the same as" 10880 PRINT "20 S2\$(12)=A\$" 10890 GOTO 13020 11460 PRINT" the one you are calling." 10900 PRINT"Duplicate Definition" 11470 GOTO 13020 10910 PRINT "Redimensioned Array" 11480 PRINT "No Resume" 10920 PRINT "Place DIM statements at beginning of program, where" 11490 PRINT "Program ended during error trapping." 10930 PRINT "they are not likely to be encountered more than once." 11500 GOTO 13020 10940 PRINT "If a program will be repeated, use the RUN command" 11520 PRINT "You forgot, deleted, or bypassed the necessary " 11510 PRINT"Resume Without Error" 10950 PRINT or make sure the GOTO directs control AFTER the DIM statement." 11530 PRINT "ON ERROR GOTO message. Place early in program." 10960 PRINT "If an array is being DIMensioned with a variable,"

Error Trapper

12110 PRINT "input, or vice versa. Example:" 12120 PRINT "10 OPEN "; CHR\$(34); "O"; CHR\$(34); ",1,F\$" 11540 GOTO 13020 11550 PRINT"Missing Operand" 12130 PRINT "20 PRINT #1,A\$" 11560 PRINT "Program neglected to include one of the necessary operands." 12140 PRINT "Change the O to I" 11570 PRINT "Examples:" 12150 GOTO 13020 11580 PRINT "A\$=LEFT\$(A\$)" 12160 PRINT"File already open" 12170 PRINT"An OPEN statement was encountered for a sequential" 11590 PRINT "POKE 28513 " 12180 PRINT"file that was already open. Or, you tried to kill an" 11600 GOTO 13020 12190 PRINT" open file. Look for improper GOTOS or GOSUBS that would" 11610 PRINT"Line buffer overflow" 11620 PRINT"A line can only be 255 characters. You tried" 12200 PRINT"send the program back to the OPEN statement." 11630 PRINT"to enter one longer than that. Try using 12210 GOTO 13020 11640 PRINT multiple statements on different lines. Reduce" 12220 PRINT"Disk I/O error" 11650 PRINT the size of your variable names." 12230 PRINT "OCOPS! Another computer error." 11660 GOTO 13020 12240 GOTO 13020 11670 PRINT"Device timeout" 12250 PRINT"File already exists." 11680 PRINT"BASIC will only wait for input from a device, such" 12260 PRINT"You will only see this message if you are using the" 12270 PRINT"NAME command, and the name you specify matches a filename" 11690 PRINT"as the Asynchronous Adapter for a fixed period of" 12280 PRINT"already being used on the disk. KILL the old file if you" 11700 PRINT"time. If no input is received in that span, you" 12290 PRINT"do not want it, and try again. Or use a different filename." 11710 PRINT will receive this error message. If using COM," 11720 PRINT check your cables. Try again." 12300 GOTO 13020 11730 GOTO 13020 12310 PRINT"Disk Full" 11740 PRINT*Device Fault* 12320 PRINT "Insert new disk, or kill files." 11750 GOTO 11680 12330 GOTO 13020 11760 PRINT"FOR without NEXT" 12340 PRINT"Input Past End" 12350 PRINT "Program tried to load more data from disk than was" 11770 PRINT"You will only see this error message if a" 12360 PRINT "Available. Check for empty file, or FOR-NEXT loop that" 11780 PRINT"program ends with BASIC in the middle of a" 12370 PRINT "is too large. With sequential files that grow, adding" 11790 PRINT"FOR-NEXT loop. This may or may not be a problem." 12380 PRINT " an IF EOF(file buffer) GOTO xxx statement can check" 11800 GOTO 13020 12390 PRINT "for the end of the file, and send control to the next" 11810 PRINT"Out of paper" 11820 PRINT"Your printer has sent a signal to your computer indicating it is" 12400 PRINT "module in an orderly manner." 11830 PRINT"out of paper. If you receive this message and there" 11840 PRINT"is paper in your printer, check for hardware fault." 12410 GOTO 13020 12420 PRINT"Bad Record Number" 11850 GOTO 13020 12430 PRINT "Record number in a PUT statement larger than 1,340" 11860 PRINT"WHILE without WEND" 11870 PRINT"Check for improper branching within your program" 12440 GOTO 13020 12460 PRINT "Filename not legal. Must conform to all rules for naming" 11880 PRINT"loop improperly." 11890 GOTO 13020 12470 PRINT "programs or files in Disk Basic. " 11900 PRINT"WEND without WHILE" 12480 PRINT "If variable being used for file name" 12490 PRINT "check to make sure illegal value not being assigned." 11910 GOTO 11870 11920 PRINT"Field Overflow" 12500 PRINT "Error traps can be made to check for name legality." 11930 PRINT "More than 255 bytes were allocated to a random-access buffer." 11940 GOTO 13020 12510 GOTO 13020 11950 PRINT"Internal error" 12530 PRINT "You cannot load, run, or merge a disk file that is not" 12540 PRINT "a Basic program. This occurs when attempting to load" 11960 PRINT "Whoops. Disk operating system goofed." 12550 PRINT "a text file stored in ASCII form or, possibly an actual" 11970 GOTO 13020 11980 PRINT "Bad File Number" 12560 PRINT "program that has had a line number removed from the" 11990 PRINT "File buffer number that has not been assigned with an" 12000 PRINT "OPEN statement was used. Example:" 12570 PRINT "beginning of the line." 12010 PRINT "10 OPEN ";CHR\$(34);"O";CHR\$(34);",1,F\$" 12580 GOTO 13020 12600 PRINT "There is no more directory space on your diskette, or" 12020 PRINT "20 PRINT #2,A\$" 12030 PRINT "Note that PRINT #1 should have been used instead." 12610 PRINT"your file name is invalid. Try new disk or name." 12040 GOTO 13020 12050 PRINT"File Not Found" 12620 GOTO 13020 12640 PRINT"Check to see if disk is in drive, door open, printer on." 12060 PRINT "File by that name not on disks currently in drive(s)." 12070 PRINT "Or, you spelled filename wrong." 12080 GOTO 13020 12650 GOTO 13020 12090 PRINT"Bad File Mode" 12670 PRINT Your program has not read all the data already in the" 12100 PRINT "You tried to write to a buffer that had been opened for"

12680 PRINT"communications buffer before trying to load more to it." 12690 PRINT"You can RESUME at a point that will allow clearing the" 12700 PRINT"buffer before trying to input additional data." 12710 PRINT" You can also enlarge the communications buffer by using" 12720 PRINT "/C: when entering BASIC. Your program can also arrange" 12730 PRINT "to exchange stop/start signals such as Control-S and Control-0" 12740 PRINT" with the other computer to keep the buffer from become too full. 12750 PRINT" Or, try using a lower baud rate. BASIC can only handle information" 12760 PRINT"so fast." 12770 GOTO 13020 12780 PRINT"Disk Write Protected" 12790 PRINT "Write protect notch is covered. Or disk is in upside down!" 12800 GOTO 13020 12810 PRINT"Disk not ready" 12820 PRINT"Drive door open, or no disk in drive." 12830 GOTO 13020 12840 PRINT"Disk media error." 12850 PRINT"Your diskette may be bad. Copy any files" 12860 PRINT"you can to a new disk. Try to reformat to" 12870 PRINT"see if disk is still usable." 12880 GOTO 13020 12890 PRINT"You tried to use an Advanced BASIC feature from" 12900 PRINT"Disk Basic. Load proper BASIC, and reload program." 12910 GOTO 13020 12920 PRINT"Rename across disks." 12930 PRINT"You tried to rename a file, but specified the" 12940 PRINT"wrong disk. Try again." 12950 GOTO 13020 12960 PRINT"Path/file access error." 12970 PRINT"You tried to use a path or filename to an inaccessible file." 12980 GOTO 13020 12990 PRINT"Path not found." 13000 PRINT"DOS could not find the path you used. Try again." 13010 GOTO 13020 13020 PRINT"This error occurred in line ";ERL 13030 RESUME 10140

Chapter 15



Visual Maker

Imugh photographic in nature, conventional slide shows used in business presentations rely more on m material, charts, and graphs than on actual pictrial subjects. Visual Maker is a program written in the IBM PC that allows designing a series of tt and graphics "frames," specifying how long ach should appear on the CRT screen, and asseming them into a finished slide show.

HOW TO DESIGN FRAMES

Absolutely no user programming is required. The operator simply "draws" on the CRT screen, sing the arrow keys for cursor control, and placis alphanumeric characters and any type of make blocks wherever desired. Then, the F1 is ^{it}, and that frame is stored to disk. Then a BASIC mgram that will display the frames as desired in completed, ready-to-run slide show is written. Visual Maker is similar in concept to Screen Editor, which writes BASIC subroutines that reprothe desired instructional screens. In fact, I used Streen Editor to write all the instructions in Vis-

ual Maker. The idea is to allow the user to enter various parameters and then have the computer generate BASIC code automatically.

You can use Visual Maker in several flexible

ways. It can be used to generate a slide show, start to finish. Or, you can create one frame at a time to build a slide "library." Then individual frames can be renumbered appropriately and assembled into a finished show. Thus, you may design several dozen or several hundred frames that can be used and reused in multiple slide programs. A sample slide sequence program produced by Visual Maker is provided in Fig. 15-1.

Striking an alphanumeric key reproduces that

symbol on the screen, much like a word processing program. In addition, any of the available graphic characters can be summoned by hitting the ESC key followed by an alphanumeric key. You get out of graphics mode by pressing ESC a second

The screen editor written for Visual Maker is time. a fairly simple one. Exiting from a given screen line

<pre>100 PRINT TAB(10)"Graphics may also be inserted into the " 110 PRINT TAB(10)"frames, although, because my daisy-wheel " 120 PRINT TAB(10)"printer cannot reproduce graphics, I will " 130 PRINT TAB(10)"not use any in this sample frame. " 140 PRINT TAB(10)"</pre>	At this point, the program uses the SCREEN inction to look at each position on the screen, biding a line in a manner identical to the method red in Screen Writer. The main change is that ach screen program line set is concluded with a be that limits the amount of time that screen is finally and the asked how long you want the slide shown. That number, LENGTH\$, is used to write a line that constructs a line that checks the value of TIMER during the display of the slide. As long as TIMER is less than F, which is its value when the slide was first displayed plus the value of LENGTH\$, the frame will continue to be displayed. TIMER, as you may know, keeps track of expediseconds in 0.01 second increments. You can we this reversed variable in our own programs. A tyical use is to get a random number to reseed the radom number generator for games programs: 100 RANDOMIZE TIMER	 This type of routine is valuable because our program can be doing other things while TIMER is ticking off. With Visual Maker, however, we don't want anything to happen other than the image to remain on the screen. So, the delay is something like this: 100 INPUT "Enter number of seconds to delay ";I 110 F=TIMER+D 120 PRINT"This is the image!" 130 IF TIMER<f 130<="" goto="" li=""> 150 CLS 160 PRINT "Image displayed for ";D;" seconds" That's roughly what's done for each frame produced by Visual Maker, except that the value for D is entered once, and the program line built from that information. When the slide show is run, each frame will be shown for the desired interval. When the specified time has elapsed, the screen is cleared, and the program goes on to the next frame. </f>
450 PRINT 460 PRINT 470 PRINT 480 PRINT 500 PRINT 510 F=TIMER+10 520 IF TIMER <f 520<br="" goto="" then="">530 CLS Fig. 15-1. Variables used in Visual Maker.</f>	10 * **********************************	

....

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!	Visual Maker
100 DIM LN\$(400) 110 KEY OFF	(20 PRINT TAB(11) ** **; (30 PRINT TAB(11) ** Computer will BEEP when cursor reaches center of the * *; (30 PRINT TAB(11) ** screen. Hit arrow keys once for each move; do NOT * *:
120 SCREEN 0,0,0	(4) PRINT TAB(11) ** hold arrow key down. * ";
130 COLOR 7,0	(6) PRINT TAB(11) **
150 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 2120	(1) PRINT TAB(11) ** Press F1 to finish input. You will be asked how
160 KEY(10) ON	(a) PRINT TAB(11) ** long you want each slide to be displayed.
170 ON KEY(11) GOSUB 1330	600 PRINT TAB(11) **
180 ON KEY(12) GOSUB 1230	100 PRINT TAB(11)
190 ON KEY(13) GOSUB 1180	10 PRINT TAB(20)
210 WIDE=80	110 DEDNT - HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN "
220 GOTO 250	10 COLOR 7,0
230 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 230	150 GOSUB 230
240 RETURN	the here have a frank that
250 SPS=CHRS(32)	155 1 *** LOOK for Reyboard Input
200 CLS	10 777(11) ON-KEY(12) ON:KEY(13) ON:KEY(14) ON
280 : FOR N8=1 TO 100	100 KB(11) ON
290 : LN\$(N8)=""	TAO CLS
300 : NEXT N8	190 GOSUB 230
310 LN=10:IC=10	800 AS=INKEYS: IF AS="" GOTO 800
320 PRINT: PRINT: PRINT	100 IF AS(>CHRS(8) THEN GOTO 800
340 GOTO 470	120 COLECOL-I:IF COLCI THEN COL-I
345 * *** Enter filename of program ***	150 GOTO 910
	60 IF AS=CHR\$(27) AND FLAG2>0 THEN FLAG2=0:GOTO 920
350 LINE INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME : ";F\$	10 IF AS=CHRS(27) THEN FLAG=1:GOTO 800
$370 \text{ T} \pm \text{ASC}(\text{MTDS}(\text{FS} \times 1))$	1 100 IF AS=CHR\$(13) AND ROW<24 THEN ROW-ROW-2000
380 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MIDS(FS_N,1)=CHPS(T-32)	MO IN FIAC-1 THEN CH-CH+128: FLAG=0: FLAG=CU
390 NEXT N	10 IF COLEWIDE/2 THEN BEEP
400 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:	920 LOCATE 25,1
	930 COLOR 0,7
420 IF LEN(LEFTS(FS SQ))NO THEN DETNORED IN THE ASSA	940 PRINT "Column: ";
longi": PRINT:GOTO 350	950 COLOR 7,0
430 IF S9=0 THEN PRINT "MUST INCLUDE .BAS EXTENSION! ": GOTO 350	TOU PRINT COLS
440 IF F\$="" GOTO 350	980 COLOR 0.7
450 OPEN FS FOR OUTPUT AS 1	990 PRINT "Row : ":
400 REFORM	1000 COLOR 7,0
480 PRINT: PRINT	1010 PRINT ROW;
490 PRINT TAB(11) ***********************************	1020 LOCATE 25,25
500 COLOR 0,7	1040 DETNUM Crophics of We
510 PRINT " Visual Maker ";	1050 COLOR 23.0
530 PRINT ####################################	1060 IF FLAG2>1 THEN PRINT " ON "; ELSE COLOR 7,0:PRINT
540 PRINT TAB(11) ** *	OFF"+SPACE\$(18);
550 PRINT TAB(11) ** Use the cursor pad arrow keys to move around screen. * ";	1000 TA PRICES A TERRIT "Character :";:COLOR
560 PRINT TAB(11) ** Press alphanumeric keys to type display. You may * "	7.0.1003mp 25 FF PDTNW CHPS(FLAG2): COLOR 7,0
580 PRINT TAB(11) ** hit ESC, followed by a key to enter graphics mode. * ";	1090 LOCATE 25,58 COLOR 16.7 PRINT FI-END FIO-Abort";
590 PRINT TAB(11) ** In graphics, press any key other than arrow keys to * "	COLOR 7.0
600 PRINT TAB(11) ** key to move without that graphics character. Use arrow **	1100 LOCATE ROW, COL
610 PRINT TAB(11) ** hitting ESC once again.	1110 IF VFLAG=1 THEN VFLAG=0:GOTO 1140 1120 IF FLAG2>0 THEN PRINT CHR\$(FLAG2);:COL=COL+1:GOTO 1140

.

117

1130 IF CU>0 AND CU<>13 THEN PRINT CHR\$(CU);:COL=COL+1 1140 IF CU=0 OR CU=13 THEN PRINT CHR\$(43); 1150 CU=0 1160 GOTO 800 1165 * *** Move Cursor *** 1170 LOCATE ROW, COL 1170 LOCATE ROW, COL 1180 PRINT CHR\$(32); 1190 COL=COL+1 1200 IF COL>WIDE-1 THEN COL=WIDE-1 1210 VFLAG=1 1220 RETURN 910 1230 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 1240 COL=COL-1 1240 COL-COL-1 1250 IF COL<1 THEN COL=1 1260 VFLAG=1 1270 RETURN 910 1280 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 1290 VFLAC=1 1290 VFLAG=1 1300 ROW=ROW+1 1310 IF ROW>24 THEN ROW=24 1320 RETURN 910 1320 REIGRN 910 1330 LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT CHR\$(32); 1340 VFLAG=1 1350 ROW=ROW-1 1360 IF ROW<1 THEN ROW=1 1370 RETURN 910 1380 GOTO 790 1385 * *** Check Screen Routine *** 1390 RETURN 1400 1400 GOSUB 1920 1410 IF SCREEN(ROW,COL)=43 THEN LOCATE ROW,COL:PRINT CHR\$(32); 1420 LOCATE 25,1 1430 PRINT SPACES(WIDE-1); 1440 LOCATE 25,10 1450 COLOR 16,7 1460 PRINT " Reading the Screen "; 1470 COLOR 7.0 1480 IF FFLAG=1 THEN GOTO 1530 ELSE FFLAG=1 1490 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"KEY OFF" 1500 LN=LN+IC 1520 GOSUB 1920 1530 LN\$(CU)=LN\$(CU)+"CLS" 1540 LN=LN+IC 1550 CU=CU+1 1560 : FOR N=1 TO 24 1560 : FOR N=1 TO 24 1570 : BFLAG=0 1580 : EFLAG=0 1590 : N3=0 1600 : PR\$="" 1610 : FOR N1=1 TO WIDE 1620 : N3=N3+1 1630 : T=SCREEN(N,N1)

LOCATE N, N1: PRINT CHR\$ (WHITE); 1640 : IF BFLAG>0 THEN 1670 1650 : IF T<>32 THEN BFLAG=N3: EFLAG=N3 ELSE 1690 1660 : PR\$=PR\$+CHR\$(T)1670 : IF T<>32 THEN EFLAG=N3 1680 : NEXT N1 1690 : 1700 : IF RIGHT\$(PR\$, 1)=CHR\$(32)THEN PR\$=LEFT\$(PR\$,LEN(PR\$)-1) IF EFLAG=WIDE THEN L\$=";" ELSE L\$="" 1710 : IF BFLAG=0 THEN 1750 1720 : 1730 : LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+" PRINT TAB(" +STR\$(BFLAG-1)+")"+CHR\$(34)+MID\$(PR\$, 1, EFLAG-(BFLAG-2))+CHR\$(34)+L\$ 1740 : GOTO 1760 1750 : LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+" PRINT" 1760 : CU=CU+1 1770 : LN=LN+IC 1780 : NEXT N 1790 CU=CU-1 1800 LOCATE 25,10 1810 LN=LN+IC 1820 PRINT"How many seconds should this frame be displayed"; 1830 INPUT LENGTH\$ 1840 LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+" F=TIMER+"+LENGTF\$ 1850 CU=CU+1 1870 LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+" IF TIMER<F THEN GOTO "+STR\$(LN) 1860 LN=LN+IC 1880 CU=CU+1 1890 LN=LN+IC 1900 LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+" CLS" 1910 GOTO 1970 1920 LN=LN+IC 1930 CU=CU+1 1940 LN\$(CU)=STR\$(LN)+* * 1950 RETURN 1955 * *** Write to Disk *** 1960 CLS 1970 : FOR N=1 TO CU 1980 : PRINT #1,LN\$(N) 1990 : PRINT LN\$(N) 2000 : NEXT N 2010 DEF SEG=0 2020 POKE 1050, PEEK(1052) 2030 LOCATE 25.10 2040 PRINT SPACE\$(50); 2050 LOCATE 25,21 2060 PRINT "Produce another frame? "; 2070 COLOR 16,7 2080 PRINT "(Y/N)"; 2090 COLOR 7,0 2100 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 2100 2110 IF AS="Y" OR AS="Y" THEN ROW=1:COL=1:FLAG=0: FLAG2=0:GOTO 780 2120 CLOSE 2130 CLS 2140 END

Chapter 16



Word Processing Converter

Everyone agrees that standards are necessary to make personal computers really useful. As a result, there are dozens of different standards, not only betren computers, but within a single computer line. Is a result, you may find that your DOS 1.1 won't rad9-sector disks created by DOS 2.0 and greater, nd one word processing program will use entirely ifferent control codes than another.

The latter is a particular problem, because we then must trade text files with other IBM users. Your computer has 255 different character codes incognizes (ignoring the extended codes for the noment). Only 52 of those are required for the mer and lowercase letters, and a dozen or so more for common punctuation, numbers, and other Ingraphics characters. The ASCII codes for these have been fairly well standardized. (Although Commodore, for one, uses a different arrangement.) They occupy the codes from 32 to 128. Most manufacturers assign various graphic characters to the ASCII codes from 128 to 255, and many of the odes from 0 to 32 are devoted to agreed upon uses,

such as CHR\$(13) for carriage return, and CHR\$(10) for linefeed.

Word processing programs usually need to indicate special conditions by a single character. The software author usually accomplishes this by assigning an ASCII code to that particular function. One may signify a page break; another might be a special end-of-paragraph marker. It is a common practice to insert soft carriage returns that can be eliminated by reformatting, as differentiated from hard carriage returns that mark the fixed end of lines.

There are no standards for these special codes,

so software authors choose their own from the codes 128 to 255, or 0 to 32. Some WP programs use "escape" codes as well-these are a twocharacter code consisting of CHR\$(27) plus some other character.

CONVERTING FOR COMPATIBILITY

Now, if you need to manipulate a WP file from one program with another, you may have terrible

problems. At best, some of the control codes will be different and force you to make a lot of changes. At worst, none of them will match, and the text will be almost unreadable. Most WP programs have a nondocument mode (useful for editing BASIC programs, for example) that minimizes the differences. You might even be able to perform a global search and replace to substitute your WP program's control codes for those in the original file.

Better yet, use Converter, which will read a text file and convert control codes from one format to another. Converter has been set up so you can substitute the codes that apply to your particular word processing program and the one you most frequently convert from and to. If you have several, you can prepare a different version of the program for each.

HOW TO USE WORD PROCESSING CONVERTER

How do you determine what the relevant control codes are? The software manual may tell you. If not, I suggest running the following short program and writing down the CHR\$ codes displayed when various appropriate points in the copy are reached.

100 LINE INPUT "ENTER FILENAME";F\$ 110 OPEN "I",1,F\$

```
120 LINE INPUT#1,A$
130 FOR N=1 TO LEN(A$)
140 T$=MID$(A$,N,1)
150 PRINT ASC(T$);" ";T$;
160 B$=INPUT$(1)
170 NEXT N
180 GOTO 120
```

Each time you press a key, another character and its ASCII code will be displayed. Look for ends of paragraphs, possible page markers, and other codes. Write them down, find the equivalent for the other WP program (the same way) and then make the substitution in Converter.

The variables used in Converter are listed in Fig. 16-1. The file names of the two word-processor programs are defined in lines 120 and 130. Then the control codes for program A and program B are defined. The sample program includes page marker, carriage return, end of page, and soft carriage return. You can substitute control codes that best suit your application.

An array, CHARACTER\$(row,col) is used to store these codes. The same routine can be used to convert either way, because FROM and INTO are defined in line 530, depending on the mode. The appropriate elements of CHARACTER\$(row,col) are invoked during the conversion.

In line 570, one line of text is input into A\$. Then a FOR-NEXT loop from 1 to 4 (change this

	A\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.
	FILEA\$	File name A.
• ·.	FILEB\$	File name B.
	FROM	Which mode is to be converted from
ÿ	G	Location in string of any code
	L\$	Left portion of string up to code
	SMALLEST	First appearance of any of the order to be converted
. .	ТО	Which mode is to be converted to
	• • • • • • •	

Fig. 16-1. Variables used in Converter.

```
if you have more than four codes to exchange) starts.
```

You need to find the first occurrence of ANY of the control codes in A\$. The program looks for each in turn and stores in SMALLEST the position of the earliest. Variable N1 keeps track of which of the codes was the earliest one.

If a code is found, the leftmost portion of the program line is extracted up to the code, in line 630, and printed to the disk file. Then A\$ is redefined as the remainder of the line, in line 640. When the whole file is read, you are offered the opportunity to convert another. Converter is the least "finished" of any program in this book. You'll have to tailor it to your own word processing programs in order for it to work at all. By this time, however, you should have learned enough about handling ASCII files to make this chore a breeze. If not, go back to the beginning of the book and start reading again until you catch up with the rest of us. Go ahead. We'll wait.

Listing 16: The Converter Program 10 * *********** 20 1 * 30 • * Converter * 40 * * 50 * ********* 60 1 65 * *** Initialize *** 70 SCREEN 0,0,0 80 KEY OFF 90 COLOR 7.0 100 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 750 110 KEY(10) ON 120 FILEAS="Program A" 130 FILEB\$="Program B" 140 CLS 150 LOCATE 25,30 160 COLOR 16,7 170 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort. "; 180 COLOR 7,0 200 PRINT "== WP File Translation Utility ==" 210 PRINT: PRINT 220 PRINT TAB(12)" By: David D. Busch 230 PRINT:PRINT 235 * *** Define codes to exchange *** 240 PAGE.MARKER.A\$=CHR\$(12) 250 PAGE.MARKER.BS=CHR\$(142)

```
260 CARRIAGE.RETURN.A$=CHR$(27)+CHR$(69)
  270 CARRIAGE.RETURN.BS=CHR$(13)
 280 END.OF.PAGE.A$=CHR$(27)+CHR$(69)+CHR$(27)+CHR$(71)
  290 END.OF.PAGE.B$=CHR$(141)
  300 SOFT.RETURN.A$=CHR$(27)+CHR$(70)
  310 SOFT.RETURN.B$=CHR$(4)
 320 CHARACTERS(1,1)=PAGE.MARKER.AS
 330 CHARACTER$(1,2)=PAGE.MARKER.B$
 340 CHARACTER$(2,1)=CARRIAGE.RETURN.A$
  350 CHARACTER$(2,2)=CARRIAGE.RETURN.B$
 360 CHARACTER$(3,1)=END.OF.PAGE.A$
 370 CHARACTER$(3,2)=END.OF.PAGE.B$
  380 CHARACTER$(4,1)=SOFT.RETURN.A$
 390 CHARACTERS(4,2)=SOFT.RETURN.BS
 395 * *** Enter filename ***
 400 PRINT TAB(8)"Enter name of file to process :"
 410 PRINT TAB(8)"":
 420 LINE INPUT FS
 430 PRINT TAB(8)"Enter name of output file: "
 440 PRINT TAB(8)**;
 450 LINE INPUT F2$
 455 * *** Set Mode ***
 460 PRINT:PRINT
 470 PRINT TAB(4)"Do you want to:"
 480 PRINT TAB(6)"1.) Convert from ";FILEA$;" to ";FILEB$;"
             format"
 490 PRINT TAB(6)"2.) Convert from "FILEB$;" to
             ";FILEA$;"format"
 500 A$=INKEYS:IF A$="" GOTO 500
 510 A=VAL(AS)
 520 IF A<1 OR A>2 GOTO 500
530 IF A=1 THEN FROM=1:INTO=2 ELSE FROM=2:INTO=1
535 ' *** Open Disk files ***
540 OPEN "I",1,F$
550 OPEN "O",2,F2$
560 IF EOF(1) GOTO 690
565 ' *** Load a line ***
570 LINE INPUT#1,A$

    And Andreas States and Andreas
Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas States and Andreas
580 FOR N=1 TO 4
```

```
590 G=INSTR(A$,CHARACTER$(N,FROM))
600 IF G<>0 AND G<SMALLEST THEN SMALLEST=G:N1=N
610 NEXT N
620 IF G=0 THEN GOTO 670
630 L$=LEFT$(A$,SMALLEST-1)+CHARACTER$(N1,INTO)
640 A$=MID$(A$,SMALLEST+1)
650 PRINT #2,L$;
660 GOTO 580
670 PRINT #2,A$;
680 GOTO 560
690 CLOSE
695 * *** Do again? ***
700 CLS
710 LOCATE 25,10
720 PRINT"Process another file?";
730 AS=INKEYS:IF AS="" THEN GOTO 730
740 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN
750 CLS
760 CLOSE
770 END
```

.

Chapter 17

10 SCR1 20 KEY 30 COL 40 LOC 50 DEF



Unpacker

Unpacker is the last demonstration of ways to manipulate ASCII files. The final program in the book, Music Writer, will create files, but not edit them. This program will read in your ASCII format program files and, where possible, rewrite them so that each statement is on a separate line. This may make debugging easier and the program a bit simpler to understand. It has some limitations, but they are few.

By now you should understand how Unpacker works even without any explanation. The concept is simple enough to be explained in a few sentences. The program reads in each program line, as we have done previously. It looks for colons, which separate statements. If a colon is found, the line is broken at that point, and the remainder of the program line is assigned a new line number and printed as the next line. Colons inside quotation marks are ignored. There is no provision to allow for colons after REMarks, however, so you should use some caution. Figure 17-1 lists the variables used in Unpacker. Line 350 sets P, the variable that indicates the position at which the search will begin, to one. Then, as each program line is read in, starting at line 360, the program looks for the first space in the line, S, the first occurrence of the reserved word "IF", and the position of a colon. The first and second appearances of quotation marks are also noted.

If you happen to have left off a closing quotation mark, the rest of the program line will be considered to be within the quote by the computer. In this case, the position of the missing quote is set as the length of the program line.

Next, the Unpacker looks to see if G, the position of the colon, is greater than that of the first quotation mark and less than that of the second, meaning that it is inside the quotation marks. The position of "IF" is also examined to make sure it is not inside quotation marks. If either condition is true, then P is set to the position after the second quote, and the program loops back to continue the search.

If the colon or "IF" are not within quotation

A\$	Line input from the file.
F\$	File being processed.
F2\$	Output filename.
F	Location of "IF".
G	Location of colon.
LN	Line number.
Q1,Q2	Location of quotation marks.
S	Location of first space in the remaining line.

Fig. 17-1. Variables used in Unpacker.

marks then the program goes on to process the line. As you know, when the PC encounters an IF statement, the rest of the program line is carried out only if the statement that follows IF is true, except where an ELSE is provided. In fact, there may be nested IFs and ELSEs that can truly make the logic difficult to follow. In fact, this is to much for a simple program like Unpacker. We don't want to mess up true statements that follow "IF." so when IF is found, the program stops dividing up the line and continues to the next. In other words, it avoids the problem by skipping it altogether. This is a time honored programming practice that is frowned upon. If however, we can achieve 90 percent of the desired goals of Unpacker without going through contortions, it may be worth it to bend the rules a 1.1.2

bit. Points of diminishing returns CAN be reached even in programming.

If there is no IF, the line number of the current line is calculated. Since the first characters on a line, up to the first space, will always be the line number, the program can find the line number by taking LEFT(A, S-1).

LN\$ is defined as everything from the beginning of the line up to the colon (minus one). LN\$ is printed to the disk file in line 580. A\$ is redefined as everything following the colon. A new line number is needed for A\$, so LN+1 is used. Then the program goes back to look at the new A\$ for additional colons. That's all there is to this simple but useful utility program.

Listing 17: The Unpacker F	Program	
10 * **********************************		
65 * *** Initialize 70 SCREEN 0,0,0 80 KEY OFF 90 ON KEY(10) GOSUB	<pre></pre>	

100 KEY(10) ON 110 COLOR 7,0 120 CLS:PRINT:PRINT 130 LOCATE 25,30 140 COLOR 16,7 150 PRINT" Hit F10 to abort. "; 160 COLOR 7,0 170 LOCATE 4,12 190 PRINT "== Un Packer Utility ==" 200 COLOR 7,0 220 PRINT TAB(12)" By: David D. Busch" 225 * *** Enter filename to process *** 230 PRINT: PRINT 250 PRINT TAB(8)"Enter name of file to process :" 260 PRINT TAB(8)""; 280 PRINT TAB(8)"Enter name of output file :" 290 PRINT TAB(8)""; 300 LINE INPUT F2\$ 305 * *** Open disk files *** 310 PRINT: PRINT 320 OPEN "I",1,F\$ 330 OPEN "O",2,F2\$ 335 * *** Start new line *** 340 IF EOF(1) GOTO 640 350 P=1 360 LINE INPUT#1,A\$ 365 **** Look for spaces, IF, and colons *** 370 S=INSTR(P,A\$,CHR\$(32)) 380 F=INSTR(P,A\$,"IF ") 400 IF S<>0 AND G>S THEN GOTO 410 ELSE GOTO 480 410 T\$=MID\$(A\$,S,G-S) 430 IF MID\$(T\$,N2,1)<>CHR\$(32) THEN SFLAG=1 440 NEXT N2

450 IF SFLAG=1 THEN SFLAG=0:GOTO 480 460 A\$=LEFT\$(A\$,S)+MID\$(A\$,G+LEN(T\$)) 470 SFLAG=0:GOTO 370 475 * *** Find Quotes *** 480 Q1=INSTR(P,A\$,CHR\$(34)) 490 Q2=INSTR(Q1+1,A\$,CHR\$(34)) 500 IF Q1>0 AND Q2=0 THEN Q2=LEN(A\$) 510 IF G=0 THEN GOTO 610 520 IF G>Q1 AND G<Q2 THEN P=Q2+1:GOTO 370 530 IF F>Q1 AND F<Q2 THEN P=Q2+1:GOTO 370 540 IF F>0 AND F<G THEN GOTO 610 550 LN=VAL(LEFT\$(A\$,S-1)) 560 LN\$=LEFT\$(A\$,G-1) 570 A\$=MID\$(STR\$(LN+1),2)+" "+MID\$(A\$,G+1) 575 * *** Write to Disk *** 580 PRINT #2,LN\$ 590 PRINT LN\$ 600 GOTO 370 610 PRINT #2,A\$ 620 PRINT AS 630 GOTO 340 640 CLOSE 645 * *** Do again? *** 650 CLS 660 LOCATE 25,10 670 PRINT"Process another file? (Y/N)" 680 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" GOTO 680 690 IF AS="Y" OR AS="y" THEN RUN 700 CLS 710 CLOSE 720 END



Creating Your Own DOS Commands

Most of this book has been concerned with BASIC programming tips and utilities. However, I've mentioned some of the interesting things you can do with PC-DOS, and it might be fun to slip in a few of them for you to play with. For example, wouldn't you like to create your own DOS commands?

I, for one, have not yet gotten accustomed to the PC's keyboard, and typing in DIR B: can be fraught with confusion as I try to remember to hit the Shift key to get the colon. I don't even bother anymore. When I want to see the directory of drive B:, I just type D B. If I happen to be logged onto B:, I can just hit D.

Some of us are fair spellers, but have difficulty remembering acronyms and abbreviations. Is it "CHKDSK", or "CHCKDSK" or what? No bother. With my computer system, I just type CHECK A or CHECK B to examine the desired drive.

This magic is worked through BATCH files. These are system files, nothing more than ASCII text, with the .BAT extension. When you invoke a batch file, the IBM PC will look at each line and attempt to execute it as if it were entered from the

keyboard. On powerup, the PC will look for a special batch file, AUTOEXEC.BAT. If it finds it, those commands will be executed automatically, without your needing to do anything.

ALTERING THE SYSTEM PROMPT

AUTOEXEC.BAT is a good way to customconfigure your system the way you want it. You can run utilities that set the system clock to a clock board you've installed, activate a RAM drive, or do other tasks on powerup. Here's a line that is in my own AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

PROMPT \$t\$h\$h\$h\$h\$h\$h\$h\$

A bit cryptic, right? PROMPT lets you alter the system prompt, using several special characters, each preceded by a dollar sign to differentiate the special characters from any other string you might want to include in the prompt. Here are the special characters that are legal:

t : the time

d the date

- the directory of the default drive n
- the DOS version number ν
- the default drive name n
- the greater than symbol g
- the less than symbol 1
- a blank space b
- the equals sign q
- backspace h
- ESCAPE е
- Go to the next line on the screen

So, typing PROMPT \$n\$g would set the system prompt to the default drive name and the greater than symbol, like this:

A> or B>

That is the normal prompt setting. You can change the prompt to include the time, date, DOS version number, and other information as you want. Perhaps you have deciphered my own system prompt shown above. It looks something like this. as a two-line prompt:

22:37

A>

I include the time, \$t, followed by six backspaces, \$h, so the seconds and fraction are written over. I care only about whole minutes. Then the prompt drops down a line and prints the normal default drive and ">" information. When I need to know the time, I simply press the Return key, and my system prompt tells me. The rest of the time the clock ticks away unobtrusively. As a side benefit, I can tell at a glance how long it has been since I used my PC. I press the Return key and compare with the system prompt above it.

SEARCHING THROUGH **DISK DRIVE DIRECTORIES**

There is one very important line you should in-

clude in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file, especially if you want to define your own DOS commands. That line looks something like this:

PATH A:\;B:\

That command, once invoked, will cause the system to search through the directories of your disk drives in that order when it cannot locate a batch file or command in the currently logged directory.

I repeat: the PATH command can tell DOS to look on other disk drives besides the currently logged disk for a batch file or command.

Do you understand what that means? If you have tried to load BASIC, which is stored on A: when you happen to be logged to B:, you probably have wished that DOS were smart enough to go look on a different drive if it couldn't locate a file. Well now, at least with command files and batch files, you can tell DOS to do that very thing! It makes it practical to use batch files as new DOS commands, because it does not matter where you happen to be logged when you decide to use a command. The command will be faster if it is located on the logged drive, but it will work on any drive that you have specified with the PATH command.

CREATING BATCH FILES

Now, on to the batch files themselves. When you type a file name with no extension, DOS first looks to see if there is a .COM or .EXE file with that name. Then it checks to see if there is a .BAT file that matches. If so, it will execute that batch file. If you wanted to invent a command called "CHECK," which would invoke CHKDSK, you could create a batch file called CHECK.BAT with the single line: CHKDSK. Then, typing CHECK would summon CHKDSK automatically.

To write your own batch file, just copy from the console. Here is a sample session:

COPY CON: CHECK. BAT<ENTER>

CHKDSK<F6> (1) files copied.

Using F6 instead of the Enter key ends your batch file input, while saving you a carriage return in the file. Now, the batch file you have just created is useful; however you can make it more so. DOS allows you to specify up to 10 parameters on the same line as the command invoking the batch file. These parameters will be dropped into the batch file in the locations indicated by numbers you put there, "%0", "%1", "%2", "%3", and so forth. They will be included in the order you place them on the command line, but they do not have to be in the same order in the batch file. Try this line in your CHECK batch file:

CHKDSK %1: /F

Now, from DOS you type:

CHECK B

When the batch file is executed, DOS substitutes the B parameter for the %1, and the command is now:

CHKDSK B: /F

CHKDSK will do a check of drive B: plus fix any lost data, as directed by the /F switch. That's all there is to creating that new DOS command.

Try this one:

COPY CON:D.BAT DIR %1: /W

Now, you can invoke D.BAT by typing:

DAOTDB

and get the directory of the drive you want. The /W will display the directory in the wide format. You could substitute /P and have the directory

shown in columns, but pausing when the screen is filled.

CREATING A TEXT FILE

Having difficulty remembering the syntax for certain DOS internal or external commands, like the MORE filter? We can't have a batch file with the same name as a .COM or .EXE file, so I have created a file that shows me, page by page, a text file, from DOS, using MORE. I call it LOOK.BAT. This one needs two parameters, one for the file to be looked at and one for the drive on which it resides:

COPY CON:LOOK.BAT MORE<%2:%1

Now, I type LOOK MYFILE.TXT B, when I want to look at MYFILE, which is on drive B:. DOS substitutes, coming up with:

MORE<B:MYFILE.TXT

This happens to be the syntax, which I never remember, to use the MORE screen display filter on MYFILE.TXT, so I can look at it a screen at a time, with the -MORE- pause in between pages. It's slick.

MORE WAYS TO USE BATCH FILES

Think of any command you'd like DOS to have. When I am on drive A:, but I'd like to be logged onto drive B:, and in BASIC, I just type BASICB, and guess what happens? You probably can create a batch file to implement commands of your own. Keep in mind the rules: no conflicts in batch file names between existing commands. Only 10 parameters, numbered %0 through %9, can be used, unless you use SHIFT, a batch file subcom mand. That's a bit complicated and not particularly useful since more than 10 parameters are unwieldy You might, however, be interested in con
structing your batch files and DOS commands using the other batch subcommands available. These include PAUSE, which stops the batch file until you press a key, REM, which allows you to embed remarks, and BREAK, which tells DOS to look for a control break whenever a program asks for DOS functions.

You can also make batch files into little programs on their own with IF, GOTO, and FOR subcommands. This chapter is not intended to be a complete tutorial on batch files. But I hope I've gotten you interested in finding out more ways to use them to make your Automatic IBM PC operate more efficiently for you. Just keep in mind that the computer can do anything you tell it to do, and the IBM is supplied with modes of instructions second to none.

I have one more program for you. Music Writer will write programs that play songs! All you have to do is enter the names of the notes and how long you want them played. The program will write lines that, when run, will play the song you have entered. Music Writer uses BASIC's PLAY command, which can play strings of notes through the PC's speaker. Unlike the SOUND command, which requires that you enter the frequencies of the notes:

10 SOUND 440,10

PLAY lets you enter the actual note names:

10 PLAY "A#BCD#"

or

10 F\$="BCDEF"

20 PLAY F\$

As you might have noted, sharped notes are in-

Chapter 19

Music Writer

dicated by following the letter name with a # (or +, since sharped notes are half a tone higher.) Flats are indicated with a minus sign. That is, B- would be B-flat. Music students will know that only half a tone separates some notes, so in those cases flats and sharps are not allowed. For example, B and C are only a half-tone apart, so B# and C-flat are illegal. The IBM PC is smart enough to know this. Your PLAY string can include other characters

Your PLAY string can include only characterized in addition to the notes A to G. If you include "O", followed by a number 0 to 6, an octave will be chosen. Each octave goes from C to B. AN "L", followed by a number from 1 to 64 will indicate the length of a note, with 1 being a whole note, 2 a half note, on up to 64, (a 64th note, or 1/64th of a beat.) A "P" (for pause) can be used with the same numbers to produce a rest, or silence, of the indicated length.

Using a "T" in your string, accompanied by a number from 32 to 255, will set the tempo, in quarter notes per minute. The default is 120. You can also include several other strings, such

132

135

Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself!

as "ML" for music legato or "MS" for music staccato. You really need to know your music to use these correctly. Consult the IBM BASIC guide for tips on using these commands.

A typical string might look like this:

10 F\$="L8ACDEP2G#DL16ACDEO4"

Now, you can sit down at your PC and write these strings, using sheet music if you wish. It is, however, easy to make a mistake, and writing a program to play the strings can be time consuming. The Automatic PC can do it for you.

Music Writer will let you enter strings and perform some error checking to make sure that each "L" or "P" is always followed by a number in the range 1-64 and that numbers don't appear where they don't belong. Only the correct notes will be allowed, with C-flat automatically filtered out.

Pressing F1 will stop the programming at any time. As always, you can abort by pressing F10.

The program, the variables in which are shown in Fig. 19-1, works like this: the file name for the output file is entered, and the file opened. Then a string, F\$, which includes the notes and characters that can be input, is defined.

The last note entered, at location 5,5 (row 5, column 5) is erased from the screen. Then an

INKEY\$ loop starts to wait for you to press a key. If the key pressed is backspace (CHR\$(8)), and notes have been entered, the rightmost character is deleted from NOTE\$, which stores the notes entered so far.

If E\$ equals carriage return (CHR\$(13)), the program begins processing the string you have entered. The first step is to change any lowercase letters to uppercase. Then the ASCII value of the first character in A\$, and the VAL are taken. The LAST character entered, R\$, is also found, so the program can see if a "P," "L," or "T" was entered. If so, it insists that the next entry be a number in the proper range. If wrong entries are made, the program branches to various error routines. When NOTE\$ becomes longer than 200 characters, or if you press F1, the program writes the NOTES to disk, building a PLAY program line, in a manner similar to the way lines are built in many other programs in this book. At the same time, the program PLAYS the NOTE\$ you have compiled.

You'll find that Music Writer gives you a fast way to key in your favorite tunes, while keeping you from making many input errors. In fact, I've carried the error trapping almost to extremes. After you press each key, the program will prompt you as to what type of input is expected next. If the octave you've chosen is too high, it will tell you that.

			• •
	A\$	String entered by user.	
	COL	Column to print string.	
	DELAY	Delay loop counter.	
	E\$	Used in INKEY\$ loop.	
	F\$	Allowable characters.	
••	LN\$	Current line number of program being written.	
,	MUSIC\$	Filename of program being written.	
•	N	Loop counter.	
	R\$	Last character entered.	
	ROW	Row to print string.	
	U	ASCII value of first character in A\$.	¹

Fig. 19-1. Variables used in Music Writer.

In short, you should press the Enter key after each note is completed. For example, if you want the notes, A, B-flat, C, you would type A < ENTER >, B-< ENTER, and C< ENTER >. As soon as you type in the A, the program will tell you that the next character must be a plus, minus, or i or Enter. It doesn't check to see if the note is a legal one, e.g., B-flat, until you press the Enter key, however.

When you type a letter such as O or T or P or L, which must be followed by a number value, the

program will immediately add the character to the string, without your having to press enter. Then you will be told that the next entry must be a number. You can always backspace to correct a note or other character entered in error. If you backspace to correct an entry and go back as far as one of those letters, then your next entry must again be a number. I've made Music Writer as foolproof as possible. It's almost impossible to make an illegal entry. Incorrect entries are still within the realm of possibility. So I haven't removed all the fun for you. If you wish, you can compose some awful-sounding music—just more efficiently.

Listing 19: The Music Writer Program * ********* 10 1 * 20 30 * * MUSIC WRITER * 1 * 40 50 *** Initialize *** 55 60 CLS 70 SCREEN 0,0,0 80 COLOR 7,0 90 KEY OFF 100 ON KEY(1) GOSUB 930 110 ON KEY(10) GOSUB 980 120 KEY(1) ON 130 KEY(10) ON 140 LOCATE 10,1 150 PRINT SPACES(65); 160 LOCATE 10,1 165 * *** Enter name for output file *** 180 PRINT"ENTER FILENAME FOR MUSIC :"; 190 LINE INPUT F\$ 200 FOR N=1 TO LEN(F\$) 210 T=ASC(MID\$(F\$,N,1))

220 IF T>96 AND T<123 THEN MID\$(F\$,N,1)=CHR\$(T-32) 230 NEXT N 240 IF LEN(F\$)>12 THEN PRINT"File name too long!":PRINT:GOTO 140 250 S9=INSTR(F\$,".BAS") 260 IF LEN(LEFT\$(F\$,S9))>8 THEN PRINT"File name too long1":PRINT:GOTO 140 270 IF \$9=0 THEN PRINT "MUST INCLUDE .BAS EXTENSION!": GOTO 140 280 IF F\$="" GOTO 140 290 OPEN "O",1,F\$ 300 GOTO 370 310 LOCATE 25,55 320 COLOR 16,7 330 PRINT "F1-QUIT SONG F10-ABORT"; 340 COLOR 7,0 350 RETURN 360 FOR N=1 TO 500:NEXT N 370 CLS:GOSUB 310 380 LOCATE 2,10 390 PRINT"START ENTRY NOW :" 400 F\$="A-A#A+B-C+C#D-D#D+E-F#F+G-G#G+OLPTMX<>MFMBMNMLMSX" 410 ROW=10:COL=5 420 LOCATE 5,5 430 PRINT SPACE\$(70) 440 GOSUB 1010 450 LOCATE 5,5 460 X=CSRLIN:Y=POS(Z) 465 * *** Wait for input *** 470 E\$=INKEY\$:IF E\$="" GOTO 470 475 * *** Handle backspace *** 480 IF E\$=CHR\$(8) AND LEN(NOTE\$)<1 THEN GOTO 470 490 IF ES=CHRS(8) THEN LFLAG=0:LOCATE ROW, COL:PRINT SPACE\$(LEN(NOTE\$)):NOTE\$=LEFT\$(NOTE\$,(LEN(NOTE\$)-1)): G\$=RIGHT\$(NOTE\$,1):IF G\$="T" OR G\$="P" OR G\$="L" OR GS="O" THEN LFLAG=1:GOTO 810 ELSE GOTO 810 495 * *** Check for required number *** 500 IF LFLAG=1 AND VAL(E\$)<1 THEN LOCATE 25,1: PRINT"A Number Please!!! ";:BEEP: FOR N1=1 TO 800:NEXT N1:GOTO 900 510 IF LFLAG=1 AND VAL(E\$)>0 THEN LFLAG=0

515 * *** Check for required sharp or flat or natural *** 520 IF E\$="-" OR E\$="+" OR E\$=CHR\$(13) OR E\$="#" THEN LOCATE 25,1:PRINT SPACE\$(50); ELSE IF NFLAG=1 THEN BEEP:LOCATE X,Y:GOTO 470 540 A=ASC(E\$):IF A>96 AND A<123 THEN A=A-32:E\$=CHR\$(A) 530 LOCATE X,Y 550 X=CSRLIN:Y=POS(Z)+1 555 * *** Prompt for a number *** 560 IF E\$="P" OR E\$="T" OR E\$="O" OR E\$="L" THEN LOCATE 25,1:PRINT SPACE\$(50);:LOCATE 25,1:COLOR 0,7:PRINT* Now enter a number. ";:COLOR 7,0:LFLAG=1 580 PRINT ES;:IF LFLAG=1 THEN AS=ES:ES=CHRS(13) 585 * *** Prompt for sharp, flat or natural *** 590 IF INSTR("ABCDEFG", E\$) <>0 THEN LOCATE 25,1:COLOR 0,7:PRINT"Now # OR + (sharp), - (flat), or <ENTER>(natural)*;:COLOR 7,0:LOCATE X,Y:NFLAG=1 600 IF E\$<>CHR\$(13) THEN A\$=A\$+E\$:GOTO 470 610 IF A\$="" GOTO 420 620 U=ASC(A\$) 640 IF NUMBER>0 OR RS="O" THEN GOTO 660 650 IF INSTR(F\$,A\$)=0 THEN GOTO 900 660 R\$=RIGHT\$(NOTE\$,1) 670 IF NUMBER<7 AND R\$="O" THEN GOTO 790 680 IF RS="P" OR RS="L" THEN GOTO 690 ELSE GOTO 730 690 IF RIGHT\$ (NOTE\$, 2)="ML" THEN GOTO 730 700 IF NUMBER>64 THEN GOTO 870 710 IF NUMBER<1 THEN GOTO 900 730 IF NUMBER<7 AND R\$="O" THEN GOTO 790 740 IF NUMBER>31 AND NUMBER<256 AND R\$="T" THEN GOTO 790 750 IF R\$="T" THEN GOTO 880 760 IF R\$<>"O" THEN GOTO 780 770 IF U<47 OR U>54 THEN GOTO 890 780 IF U>46 AND U<57 THEN GOTO 900 790 IF A\$="-" OR A\$="+" OR A\$="#" THEN A\$=R\$+A\$:NOTE\$=LEFT\$(NOTE\$,(LEN(NOTE\$)-1)):GOTO 770 800 NOTE\$=NOTE\$+A\$ 810 LOCATE ROW, COL 830 IF LEN(NOTE\$)>200 THEN GOTO 910

137

```
840 AS=""
850 NFLAG=0
860 GOTO 420
865 * *** Notify of errors ***
870 LOCATE 25,1:PRINT "NOTE OR REST TOO LONG";:GOTO 900
880 LOCATE 25,1:PRINT"TEMPO INCORRECT";:GOTO 900
890 LOCATE 25,1:PRINT"OCTAVE WRONG";:GOTO 900
900 LOCATE 25,25:COLOR 0,7:PRINT" INVALID CHOICE
    "::BEEP:FOR DELAY=1 TO 800:NEXT DELAY:LOCATE 25,1:COLOR
    7,0:PRINT SPACE$(50);:A$="":GOTO 420
910 GOSUB 930
920 GOTO 420
   * *** Write song to disk ***
925
930 LN=LN+10
940 PLAY NOTE$
950 LN$=STR$(LN)+"
                    "+"PLAY "+CHR$(34)+NOTE$+CHR$(34)
960 PRINT #1,LN$
970 NOTE$=""
980 CLOSE
990 CLS
1000 END
1005 * *** Show entry style ***
1010 LOCATE 3,30
1020 PRINT"Enter in following style:"
1030 LOCATE 5,30
1040 PRINT"Note names: B- <ENTER>"
1050 LOCATE 6,30
1060 PRINT"Pauses:
                        P<ENTER> 2<ENTER>"
1070 LOCATE 7,30
1080 PRINT"Length:
                        L<ENTER> 2<ENTER>"
1090 LOCATE 8,30
1100 PRINT"Octaves:
                        O<ENTER> 1<ENTER>"
1110 LOCATE 9,30
1120 PRINT"Tempo:
                        T<ENTER> 60<ENTER>"
1130 RETURN
```

Chapter 20



Some Tips

The whole aim of this book has been to show you how to make your programming more efficient by letting other programs write your code for you. The sixteen programs presented so far generate program lines, modify software, or perform other tasks for you. But there is no reason to limit your automatic IBM PC to just those utilities included here. Actually, there are many, many programs on the market that will streamline your work.

DEVELOPING A PROGRAM WITH A WORD PROCESSOR

There is one tool you may not have thought of, unless you are an old time programmer, write in assembly language, or write for compilers. That utility is your word processor. Word processors of today have much in common with text editors that have been used in the past to write programs that are compiled or assembled into machine language code. Most Basic programmers today, however, have never written a program with a text processor. The majority have worked only with interpreters. An interpreter is, of course, a computer program

that takes the instructions written by the programmer and translates them into the computer's machine language each time a line is run. N = 1 TO

That is, when a line like FOR N=1 TO 50:B=A+C:NEXT N is encountered, the interpreter will calculate the machine code fifty different times. This is why interpreters are so much slower than machine language programs. There are, however, advantages to interpreters. One is that a program can be written a small part at a time, and each section run, tested, and then modified immediately. Another advantage is that interpreters can include error trapping features that handle improper user input—such as attempts to store numbers larger than 32767 in an integer variable—that might have been unanticipated when the program was written. Compilers and assemblers are less forgiving.

Compilers and assemblers are reserved to pro-Code is written, and the source code used to produce the run-time object code. Mistakes can only be corrected by modifying the source code and compiling or assembling new object code. Partially because of this, BASIC interpreters have been the favored program development tool. And, IBM PC BASIC programmers have missed some of the editing and program writing tools possible with word processors.

Of course, the PC has both screen and line editing. It's nice to be able to move the cursor around and change code rapidly. Those of us accustomed to word processing, however, appreciate other features, such as global searching and replacing, and zipping from one portion of a document to another.

But wait. What if the program were loaded into the word processor as if it were a document? The arrow keys could be used to zip the cursor around the program, and changes made by overtyping, global search and replace, and other powerful features.

The only "trick" to using a word processing program as a program editor is to remember to save the program from BASIC in ASCII form. Then it usually can be loaded into the word processing program. You must also take care to store the program from the WP software in ASCII or *nondocument* mode, as well. If you forget this step and attempt to load the program, only a few characters of garbage will appear on the screen. Don't panic. Return to the word processing program, reload the compressed program file, and then re-SAVE it in ASCII.

What can you do with a program in text form? For starters, how about formatted listings even slicker than those produced by LISTER? The latter was provided both as an illustration and for those who do not have a WP program; however, a word processing program was used to print out the listings reproduced in this book. The word processing software divided up the program lines into pages and printed a header at the top of each page.

My WP program allows setting the window of the IBM PC's screen to the same width as the paper being used, so it was simple to scroll down through the program text to see when lines were too long. In most programs, for clarity, line breaks were chosen and the next part of a line indented. A word processing program was also used to add spacing between REMarks and the program lines preceding and following.

Although original code cannot be tested while in a WP program, there are advantages that make them very desirable. Here are a few tips for using a word processing program to streamline your program writing. Those of you with other WP programs can use them as well, by applying the particular syntax and commands of your favored text processor.

□ Put your most-used modules at the tips of your fingers. Several phrases and program lines were written and encased in blocks given unique markers. If your WP software does not allow marking multiple blocks, perhaps you can store these phrases in the Library or boilerplate file. Then, when a phrase like A = INKEY\$:IF A = "" GOTO was needed, it was a simple matter to install it from the built-in library of routines.

Of course, it would have been simpler to write subroutines and call these rather than write the code over and over, even automatically. But, "easier" is not always as clear for someone attempting to understand a BASIC program, so in many cases, subroutines were avoided. Programming speed did not slow down, however, because of the power of the word processing program.

□ Global searches, replaces, and deletions made writing the programs in this book much easier, as well. Halfway through a program, on discovering that a variable name was ill-chosen, it was a simple matter to replace all occurrences in a couple seconds. REM *** could be changed to '*** almost instantly. Some program screens, written using Screen Editor, had PRINT TAB(0) in a

number of places. All the TAB(0) appearances could be deleted quickly.

Care has to be taken when using this feature, however. A word processor will not check to see whether or not the string being changed is inside quotation marks. Changing all PRINTs to LPRINTs can result in some undesired modifications, such as LPRINT becoming LLPRINT, or "IS YOUR PRINTER ON?" being transformed into "IS YOUR LPRINTER ON?"

□ Programs can be "cleaned up" quite easily. It is fast and efficient to zip through a program with a word processor and touch up sloppy coding, change all-uppercase prompts to upper and lowercase, or delete undesired spaces. After writing TABBER, I wanted to go through some earlier programs and center prompts. Unfortunately some program lines had prompts with, horrors, embedded spaces:

10 20	PRINT PRINT	" DO	YOU WANT TO:" 1.) RUN A PROGRAM"
30	PRINT	Ħ	2.) EXIT THIS PROGRAM"
40	PRINT	10	ENTER CHOICE:"

While it was easy to type like that when writing the original program, someone typing in the program from this book would be hard pressed to count the number of spaces needed to properly format the lines on the screen. By replacing all PRINT " with PRINT" one space was closed up. Then by replacing all PRINT" with simple PRINT statements and quotation marks, the excess spaces inside the prompts were eliminated. Then the PRINT TAB(T)'s could be put where needed, and TABBER could be used successfully.

PROTECTING YOUR WORK

Here's another quick tip. As a program is developed, it is good practice to save the work in progress to disk periodically. Thus, should a power failure occur, hours' worth of work is not lost.

With disk-based systems, backups are very easy—so simple, in fact, that many programmers end a session, look at the working disk's directory, and see 10 or more versions tucked away—

PROGRAM1.BAS PROGRAM2.BAS, and so on. This system works fine, but few of us can remember what we called the last version when we are ready to save the next version. Either we invoke FILES to check, or play it safe and skip a number or two.

Here's a short program that can be appended onto the end of any program you are working on and used to automatically SAVE an updated version of the program, under an appropriate file name. When you type GOTO 30000 at any point during program development, the module will collect the current TIME\$, extract the hour and minutes, and use that to make the file name.

30000 B\$=TIME\$:H\$=MID\$(B\$,10,2) 30010 M\$=MID\$(B\$,13,2) 30020 F\$="PROG"+H\$+M\$+.BAS 30030 SAVE F\$

Save these lines in ASCII form on your disk, and then APPEND or MERGE it to any program you choose (which does not have line numbers that conflict). You may want to EDIT line 30020, replacing the string "PROG" with any four letters that are more meaningful for the program you are developing. If you want to back up the program to two (or more) disk drives automatically, add the following lines:

30025 F1\$="A:"+F\$:F2\$="B:"+F\$ 30035 SAVE F1\$:SAVE F2\$

These short examples are just two of the utilities you can write yourself to make your programming easier. This book should have given you ideas for others. The goal of the automatic IBM PC is to let the computer do all the work, and the programmer do all the creating.

alphabetized word list, 98 alphabets foreign, 26 ALT key, 73 applications generators, 1 arrays dimensioning, 39 arrow keys, 28 ASC, 120 ASCII codes, 119 ASCII files, 2 ASCII format, 1 assemblers, 139 AUTOEXEC.BAT, 129 automatic coding of screens, 111 Automatic Programmer, 25 Automatic Programmer Documentation, 63 Automatic Programmer Documentation program, 64

B backups, 141 BASIC program, 1 BAT files, 130 batch file parameters, 131 BATCH files, 129 creating, 130

Index

blocks title, 13 border characters, 26 BREAK key, 73 BREAK subcommand, 132 bugs, 103 building program lines, 2

С centering prompts, 19 centering titles, 15 CHAIN, 63 characters border, 26 charts, 111 CHR\$, 3 CHR\$ codes, 120 CHR\$(), 28 clear screen routine, 42 code, 139 coding screens automatic, 111 COM files, 130 command mode, 75 commands DOS, 129 Commodore codes, 119 compatibility word processor, 119

compilers, 139 compressed format, 1 constructing designs, 37 control codes, 120 control key, 73 controlling functions, 37 converter word processing, 119 Converter program, 121 crash proofing programs, 20 creating BATCH files, 130 creating DOS commands, 129 CRT displays, 25 CRT screen, 111 cursor keys, 73 cursor pad arrow keys, 28

D

data files, 2 DataBase Starter program, 37, 42 debugging automatic, 53 program, 103 default values, 13 defining keys, 29 DEL key, 73 dimensioning arrays, 39 directories disk drive, 130 disk drive directories, 130 disk file I/O, 39 disk files sequential, 2 displays CRT, 25 Documentation Automatic Programmer, 63 DOS commands creating, 129 DOS SORT, 95 DOS sort routine, 97

E editor screen, 111 efficiency programming, 139 entry errors, 20 error messages, 103, 104 Error Trapper program, 103, 105 errors entry, 20 ESC key, 73 escape key, 73 EXE files, 130

files ASCII, 2 BATCH, 129, 130 data, 2 disk, 2 help, 63 program, 2 protection of, 141 text, 2 filter DOS's SORT, 95 flats, 133 FOR-NEXT loop, 3 format ASCII, 1 compressed, 1 tokenized, 1 formatting screen, 19 frames creation of, 111 function SCREEN, 2, 27 function key, 4 function keys, 73 user-programmable, 74

G generator random number, 113 generators applications, 1 Global Replacer program, 69 global search and replace, 67 glossary, 95 GOTO loop, 29 graphics, 25 graphics on screen, 111 graphs, 111 H hardcopy program listings, 79 help files, 63 I I/O disk file, 39 increments line number, 37

index, 95 Index 1 program, 98 Index 2 program, 100 Indexer program, 95 INKEY\$, 4, 21, 29, 75 INKEY\$ routine, 42 INPUT #, 3 input routines menu, 20 INS key, 73 instructional screens, 111 interpreter Spanish-BASIC, 85 Interpreters, 139 Interrupt ON ERROR, 104 ON KEY(), 73 Interrupt-driven routine, 4

kev

Κ

function. 4 Key Definer program, 74, 76 KEY OFF. 74 KEY ON, 74 KEY(), 29 KEY() OFF. 4 KEY() ON, 4 keys, 73 arrow, 28 defining, 29 redefining, 74 keywords misspelled, 53 L language Spanish, 85

Spanish, 85 legato music, 134 letter oriented menus, 20 letters upper- and lowercase, 28 LINE INPUT, 75 LINE INPUT #, 3

line number increments, 37 lines one-statement, 125 list alphabetized, 98 Lister program, 79, 81 listings program, 79 LOCATE, 28 lowercase letters, 28 menu input routines, 20 menus, 39 letter oriented, 20 numeric, 20 MERGE, 29 messages error. 103, 104 Microsoft BASIC, 54 MIDS, 3 mode nondocument, 140 multiple drives search of, 130 Music Writer program, 133, 135 N names file, 141

names of variables, 54 nondocument mode, 140 notes musical, 26, 133 NUM LOCK key, 73 number line, 37 numbers random, 113 numeric menus, 20

O object code, 139 octaves, 133 ON ERROR interrupt, 104 ON KEY routines, 75 ON KEY(), 73 ON KEY() command, 4 ON TIMER, 113 ON ... GOSUB, 39

P parameters, 1 batch file, 131 PATH, 130 PAUSE subcommand, 132 PLAY command, 133 positions on screen, 113 powerup, 129 processing word, 119

processing data, 37 program Automatic Programmer Documentation, 64 Converter, 121 DataBase Starter, 42 Error Trapper, 105 **Global Replacer, 69** Index 1. 98 Index 2, 100 Key Definer, 76 Lister, 81 Music Writer, 135 REM-over, 10 Screen Editor, 29 Tabber, 22 Titler, 15 Translator, 88 Unpacker, 126 Visual Maker, 113 Word Counter, 4 program debugging, 103 program lines building, 2 program listings hardcopy, 79 Program Proofer program, 53, 56 program skeletons, 37 program testing, 53 program title blocks, 13 program writing, 1 program writing routines, 2 Programmer Automatic, 25 programming efficiency, 139 programs BASIC. 1 crash proofing, 20 PROMPT, 129 prompts centering, 19 Proofer program, 56 protection of files, 141 pseudo-compiler, 85

Q quotation marks, 8

R RANDOMIZE TIMER, 113 redefined keys, 75 redefining keys, 74 REM subcommand, 132

REMarks removing, 7 removing REMarks, 7 replace global, 67 routine error trapping, 104 interrupt, 4 sort, 97 routines library of, 1 menu, 20 program writing, 2 S SCREEN, 27 CRT. 111 positions on, 113 screen displays, 25 screen editor, 111 Screen Editor program, 25, 29 screen formatting, 19 SCREEN function, 2, 27, 113 search global, 67 search of multiple drives, 130 sequential disk files, 2 sharps, 133 SHIFT subcommand, 131 skeletons program, 37 slide show, 111 slides, 111 SORT DOS, 95 sort routine DOS, 97 SORT.EXE, 98 sorted words, 96 SOUND command, 133 source code, 139 Spanish language, 85 Spanish Tiny BASIC, 85 Spanish-BASIC interpreter, 85 staccato music, 134 starter database, 37 string array, 39 subcommand BREAK, 132 **PAUSE, 132** REM, 132

REM-over program, 10

subroutines adding, 42 prefabricated, 1 TAB(), 19 Tabber program, 19, 22 tempo, 133 testing program, 53 text file, 131 TIMER ON, 113

SHIFT, 131

timing of graphics, 111 Tiny BASIC, 85 tips, 139 title blocks program, 13 Titler program, 13, 15 titles centering, 15 toggle, 28 tokenized format, 1 Translator program, 85, 88

U

Unpacker program, 125, 126 uppercase letters, 28 user-programmable function keys, 74

V

values default, 13 variable names, 54 version numbers, 141 Visual Maker, 111 Visual Maker program, 113

W

Word Counter program, 2, 4 word list alphabetized, 98 word processing converter, 119 word processors writing programs with, 139 words sorter, 96 unique, 95 writing program, 1 writing programs with word processors, 139

145

If you are intrigued with the possibilities of the programs included in *Program Your IBM PC to Program Itself1* (TAB Book No.1898), you should definitely consider having the ready-to-run disk containing the software applications. This software is guaranteed free of manufacturer's defects. (If you have any problems, return the disk within 30 days, and we'll send you a new one.) Not only will you save the time and effort of typing the programs, the disk eliminates the possibility of errors that can prevent the programs from functioning. Interested?

Available on disk for IBM PC and compatibles, 64 K or greater at \$24.95 for each disk plus \$1.00 shipping and handling.

22: A

		disk for the IE TAB BOOKS Check/Money for each disk	3M PC, 0 catalog Order er ordered.	64 K or greate	r (6630S) 1.95 plus \$1.00	shipping a	nd handlin
		VISA			Evoiree		
Account	No.	. <u></u>			Exhiles		
Address . City				State		Zip	
Mail To:	TAI P.C Blu	B BOOKS Inc. D. Box 40 Ie Ridge Sumi	nit, PA	17214			
				wat he preceded wi	th international m	onev orders i	n U.S. dolla

Other Bestsellers From TAB

Book No. 1989

ADVANCED dBASE III® APPLICATIONS—Baker An invaluable collection of ready-to-use dBASE III applications for getting maximum productivity from Ashton

Tate's state-of-the-art database management software! Includes how-to's for setting up and maintaining computerized files for managing employees, payroll, inventory, accounting applications, time management, tracking sales and performing marketing research, and more, 448 pp., 120 illus. 7" x 10". Paper \$21.95

Hard \$28.95

п PROGRAMMING WITH dBASE III®

Book No. 2618

With this excellent sourcebook at your side, using dBASE III is a snap! You'll discover how to take advantage of all this fourth generation software's data handling capabilities plus learn how to unlock the power of dBASE III as a complete programming language! Also includes an appendix detailing the differences between dBASE II and dBASE III, with full instructions for using dConvert-the utility program used to convert dBASE II programs to dBASE IIII 3C4 pp., 215 illus, 7" x 10". Paper \$17.95 Book No. 1976

USING FRAMEWORKTM-A PICTORIAL GUIDE Here's the hands-on, how-to explanations you need to take command of this all-new software package. From startto-finish, this pictorial quide is packed with easy-to-follow, step-by-step explanations, examples, and programs for using all of Framework's functions: database management, spreadsheet, communications, word processing, and graphics. 320 pp., 300 illus. 7" x 10". Hard \$26.95 Paper \$18.95 Book No. 1966

□ NETWORKING WITH THE IBM® NETWORKTM AND **CLUSTERTM**

A complete guide in installing, using, and programming IBM's new state-of-the-art NetworkTM and ClusterTM! Written in easy-to-understand terminology and packed with plenty of examples and illustrations, it provides easy entry into LAN's for anyone who is just getting started-and in particular for those who have or are considering the purchase of IBM's Network or Cluster. 480 pp., 225 illus. 7" × 10". Hard \$29.95 Paper \$19.95 Book No. 1929

IBM® PCTM EXPANSION GUIDE-Phillips

Book No. 1911

If you're confused and frustrated by all the advertisements for IBM PC-compatible accessories that crowd the pages of today's computer publications, this is the book to have before you invest another penny in computer equipment! Thorough and completely up-to-date, this time-saving guide provides all the background information and specific use-test data you need to make the best performance/value choices for all types of PC hardware, whether you have an IBM PC, Portable, PCjr, XT, AT, XT/370, 3270-PC, or PC compatible. 368 pp. 7" × 10". Paper \$17.95

Hard \$24.95

ADVANCED APPLICATIONS FOR PFS® AND THE IBM® ASSISTANT SERIES

Capitalize on the power and flexibility of PFS® and IBM® Assistant Series software with this goldmine of readyto-use applications! Each module is given extensive, in-depth coverage, including predesigned applications organized around real-world applications and needs. It's an invaluable productivity tool for anyone using these bestselling software modules. 224 pp., 212 illus. 7" x 10". Paper \$16.95

Hard \$22.95

MONEY MANAGEMENT WORKSHEETS FOR 1-2-3TM/SYMPHONYTM—Maffei

Turn your IBM PC[®] or PC-compatible into a full-time financial manager with the help of this huge collection of over 60 customized worksheets designed especially for the powerful 1-2-3/Symphony business software! Using these invaluable worksheets, you can do everything from balancing your checkbook and planning your budget to managing investments, even playing the stock market. 192 pp., 80 illus. 7" x 10".

Paper \$14.95	Hard \$21.9);
Book No. 1968		

MASTERING SYMPHONYTM-Bolocan

Anyone who's purchased the new Symphony package from Lotus ... or who's thinking of trading up from Lotus 1-2-3TM ... will find this an essential guide! Covering each of Symphony's functions separately and in-depth, this unique quide clarifies and gives sample programs and diagrams to demonstrate the software's spreadsheet, word processing, data management, graphics, and communications features. 240 pp., 170 illus. 7" x 10". Hard \$22.95 Paper \$16.95 Book No. 1948

□ SERIOUS PROGRAMMING FOR THE IBM® PCTM/XTTM/AT®

Here's your key to learning how programs can be developed and designed for your own specific purposes to really do the job you need accomplished. You'll cover different aspects of program design, including using subroutines to build an effective subroutine library of your own, get special tips on learning to write a user's guide and creating help screens. 208 pp., 113 illus. 7" × 10". Hard \$21.95 Paper \$14.95 Book No. 1921

□ ______ dBASE II® ---A COMPREHENSIVE USER'S MANUAL-Bharucha

A logical, easy-to-follow guide that takes you from computer novice to expert programmer in dBASE III Just some of the unique features that set this guide apart from ordinary user manuals include: How to create and maintain a database: Explanations of dBASE functions: Details on how to use COPY to create standard text files from dBASE files ... a requirement for communicating with other software; and much more. 320 pp., 7" × 10". Hard \$24.95 Paper \$18.95 Book No. 1884

Other Bestsellers From TAB

IBM PC[®] GRAPHICS—Craig and Bretz

Now, this practical and exceptionally complete guide provides the answers to questions and the programs you need to utilize your IBM PC's maximum potential. This is a collection of immediately useful programs covering a wide variety of subjects that are sure to captivate your interest ... expand your programming horizons ... and providing a wealth of sophisticated graphics techniques. 272 pp., 138 illus., including 8-page color section. 7" × 10". Paper \$15.95 Book No. 1860

□ 1001 THINGS TO DO WITH YOUR IBM PC^o —Sawusch and Summers

Here's an outstanding sourcebook of microcomputer applications and programs that span every use and interest from game playing and hobby use to scientific, educational, financial, mathematical, and technical applications. It provides a wealth of practical ideas that even a novice can put to work! This volume contains a goldmine of actual programs, printouts, flowcharts, diagrams, and illustrations. 256 pp., 30 illus.

Paper \$11.95	Hard	\$15.95
Book No. 1826		

□ STAR POWER: Mastering WordStar[®], MailMerge[®], SpellStar[®], DataStar[®], SuperSort[®], CalcStar[®], InfoStarTM, StarIndexTM, CorrectStarTM, StarBurst[®], ReportStarTM, & PlanStarTM

Here in one comprehensive, easy-to-use sourcebook, is all the hands-on guidance you need to get the most productive use from Starline microcomputer software from MicroPro for your KAYPRO®, IBM®, PC, Apple®, or other CP/M based micro. 320 pp., 133 illus. 7" × 10". Hard \$24.95 Book No. 1742

MAKING MS-DOS AND PC-DOS WORK FOR YOU_ The Human Connection

Here's a clear, plain English description of MS-DOS (Microsoft Disk Operating System) and PS-DOS (the IBM PC disk operating system). This outstanding guide also includes a special programmers section listing commands needed to create, run, and "debug" programs, and a handy "commands at a glance" that gives you fast reference to all MS/PC-DOS commands! 224 pp., 93 illus. 7" x 10". Paper \$14.95 Book No. 1848

LOTUS 1-2-3TM SIMPLIFIED—Bolocan

Lotus 1-2-3 is the dynamic new business software that offers an incredible range of data-handling capabilities. Now, here's an outstanding guide that can make it really as simple as 1, 2, 3. From the very first steps of installing and using Lotus 1-2-3 to the procedures for designing and using your own spreadsheets, this user-friendly manual gives you the understanding necessary to utilize the capabilities of Lotus 1-2-3. 192 pp., 195 illus. 7" × 10". Paper \$10.95 Book No. 1748

FUNDAMENTALS OF IBM PC® ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE—Schneider

Here's your chance to learn assembler—a language that can open the door to a whole new world of programming on the IBM PC! This book shows how the assembler language can overcome the limitations offered by BASIC and how users can also use assembler subroutines along with their BASIC programs. You'll open the door to almost unlimited programming on your IBM PCI 320 pp., 160 illus. $7'' \times 10''$.

Hard \$19.95

*Prices subject to change without notice.

Look for these and other TAB books at your local bookstore.

Paper \$15.50

Book No. 1710

TAB BOOKS Inc. P.O. Box 40 Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Send for FREE TAB catalog describing over 900 current titles in print.

